

OLD FRENCH SERIES • VOLUME 7

EREC AND ENIDE

CHRÉTIEN DE TROYES

Erec et Enide

Erec and Enide

The First Arthurian Romance

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

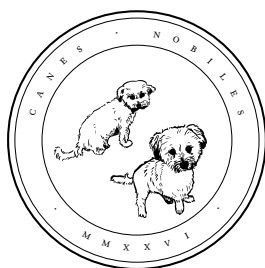


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 7 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Wendelin Foerster's text, Kristian von Troyes,
Erec und Enide, Romanische Bibliothek 13, second edition (Halle, 1909)

Set from a page scan of Foerster's second edition

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The spelling is Foerster's normalized Champenois, with the acute on a tonic final e, the cedilla, and the tréma where two vowels do not form a diphthong, set on the first vowel where the second carries the acute; speech stands between “ ” and the one quotation inside a speech between ‘ ’. Two passages stand in Foerster's square brackets, 1741–1750 and 1937–1938, and print as he prints them. The verse number the margin carries every fifth row is Foerster's count, a row of air marks each of his drop capitals that does not open a section, and the reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

I · The Prologue, and Easter at Caradigan	7
II · The Dwarf's Blow	18
III · Erec Follows the Knight	27
IV · The Sparrowhawk, and the Vavasour's Daughter	46
V · The Contest for the Sparrowhawk	60
VI · Yder Yields, and Rides to the Queen	83
VII · Erec Rewards His Host	94
VIII · The Maiden Brought to Arthur's Court	110
IX · The Kiss of the White Stag	129

X · The Wedding, and the Bridal Night	136
XI · The Tournament at Tenebroc	156
XII · Carnant, and What the Court Said	167
XIII · The Departure, and the Three Robbers	200
XIV · The Five Robbers	211
XV · The Count Galoain	222
XVI · The Count's Pursuit	248
XVII · Guivret the Small	262
XVIII · Kay, and Gawain's Wife	281
XIX · The Two Giants, and Cadoc of Tabriol	305
XX · The Count of Limors	326
XXI · Guivret's Rescue, and the Healing	350
XXII · Brandigan, and the Joy of the Court	380
XXIII · The Enchanted Garden	401
XXIV · Mabonagrain	412
XXV · Back to Arthur's Court	452
XXVI · The Coronation at Nantes	473

The Prologue, and Easter at Caradigan

I

The churl's proverb opens the poem: a thing held cheap may be worth more than anyone thinks. Chrétien puts his name to a tale of Erec the son of Lac which the professional reciters mangle before kings and counts. At Caradigan the king proclaims the hunt of the white stag, and Gawain warns that its custom, a kiss for the fairest maiden, must set the court's five hundred damsels and their knights quarreling; a king's word, Arthur answers, cannot be taken back. The hunt rides at dawn. Erec rides after the queen rather than with the hunt, unarmed but for his sword, and as they halt in a forest clearing a knight, his lady, and a dwarf come down the road.

Li vilains dit an son respit

The churl says in his proverb

que tel chose a l'an an despit,

that such thing has one in contempt

qui mout vaut miauz que l'an ne cuide.

which much is-worth more than one — thinks

Por ce fet bien, qui son estuide

For that does well who his study

atorne a san, quel que il l'et;

turns to sense whatever that he it-may-have

car qui son estuide antrelet,

for who his study neglects

tost i puet tel chose teisir,

soon there may such a-thing be-kept-silent

qui mout vandroit puis a pleisir.

which much would-come after to pleasure

Por ce dit Crestiens de Troies,

For that says Chrétien of Troyes

5

- 10 que reisons est que totes voies
that reason is that all the-same
 doit chascuns panser et antandre
ought each to-think and to-attend
 a bien dire et a bien aprandre,
to well speak and to well learn
 et tret d'un conte d'avanture
and draws from-a tale of-adventure
 une mout bele conjointure,
a very fair joining
- 15 par qu'an puet prover et savoir
by which-one may prove and know
 que cil ne fet mie savoir,
that he not does at-all wisely
 qui sa sciance n'abandone
who his knowledge not-bestows
 tant con Deus la grace l'an done.
so long-as God the grace him-thereof gives
 D'Erec, le fil Lac, est li contes,
of-Erec the son (of-)Lac is the tale
- 20 que devant rois et devant contes
which before kings and before counts
 depecier et corronpre suelent
to-mangle and to-corrupt are-wont
 cil qui de conter vivre vuelent.
those who by telling to-live wish

Des or comancerai l'estoire

From now I-shall-begin the-story

qui toz jorz mes iert an memoire

which all days more will-be in memory

tant con durra crestiantez;

so long-as will-last Christendom

de ce s'est Crestiens vantez.

of that himself-is Chrétien boasted

Un jor de Pasque, au tans novel,

One day of Easter at-the season new

a Caradigan, son chastel,

at Caradigan his castle

ot li rois Artus cort tenue.

had the king Arthur court held

Ains si riche ne fu veüe;

Ever so rich not was seen

car mout i ot buens chevaliers,

for many there were good knights

hardiz et corageus et fiers,

bold and courageous and fierce

et riches dames et puceles,

and rich ladies and maidens

filles a rois, jantes et beles.

daughters of kings noble and fair

Mes einçois que la corz faussist,

But before that the court should-break-up

25

30

35

li rois a ses chevaliers dist

the king to his knights said

qu'il voloit le blanc cerf chacier

that-he wished the white stag to-hunt

por la costume ressaucier.

for the custom to-restore

Mon seignor Gauvain ne plot mie,

(To-)my lord Gawain not it-pleased at-all

40 quant il ot la parole oïe.

when he had the word heard

“Sire!”, fet il, “de ceste chace

Lord says he of this hunt

n'avroiz vos ja ne gre ne grace.

not-will-have you ever nor thanks nor favor

Nos savomes bien tuit pieç'a,

We know well all long-ago

quel costume li blans cers a.

what custom the white stag has

45 Qui le blanc cerf ocirre puet,

Who the white stag to-kill can

par reison beisier li estuet

by right to-kiss him it-behooves

des puceles de vostre cort

of-the maidens of your court

la plus bele, a quoi que il tort.

the most fair to what that it turn

Maus an porroit venir mout granz:

Ill thereof might come very great

ancore a il ceanz cinc çanz

50

still has it herein five hundred

dameiseles de hauz parages,

damsels of high lineage

filles a rois, jantes et sages,

daughters of kings noble and wise

ne n'i a nule, n'et ami

nor not-there is any not-she-has a-friend

chevalier vaillant et hardi,

a-knight valiant and bold

qui chascuns desresnier voudroit,

55

which each to-maintain-at-law would-wish

ou fust a tort ou fust a droit,

whether it-were in wrong or it-were in right

que cele qui li atalante

that she who him pleases

est la plus bele et la plus jante".

is the most fair and the most noble

Li rois respont: "Ce sai je bien,

The king answers That know I well

mes por ce n'an leirai je rien.

60

but for that not-thereof shall-leave I anything

Ja ne doit estre contredite

Ever not ought to-be gainsaid

parole, puis que rois l'a dite.

a-word since that a-king it-has said

Demain matin a grant deduit

Tomorrow morning with great delight

irons chacier le blanc cerf tuit

we-shall-go to-hunt the white stag all

65 an la forest aventureuse.

in the forest adventurous

Ceste chace iert mout deliteuse”.

This hunt will-be very delightful

Einsi est la chose atornee

Thus is the thing appointed

a l'andemain, a l'ajornee.

for the-morrow at the-daybreak

L'andemain, lués que il ajorne,

The-morrow as-soon as it dawns

70 li rois se lieve, si s'atorne,

the king himself rises and himself-arrays

et por aler an la forest

and to go into the forest

d'une corte cote se vest.

in-a short coat himself he-clothes

Les chevaliers fet esvellier,

The knights he-has awakened

les chaceors aparellier.

the hunting-horses made-ready

75 Ja sont tuit monté, si s'an vont,

Now are all mounted and themselves-thence they-go

lor ars et lor saietes ont.

their bows and their arrows they-have

Aprés aus monte la reïne,

After them mounts the queen

ansamble o li une meschine.

together with her a girl

Pucele estoit, fille de roi,

A-maiden she-was daughter of a-king

et sist sor un blanc palefroi.

and sat on a white palfrey

Aprés les siut a esperon

After them follows at spur

uns chevaliers, Erec ot non.

a knight Erec had name

De la Table Reonde estoit,

Of the Table Round he-was

mout grant los an la cort avoit.

very great praise in the court he-had

De tant come il i ot esté,

For so long-as he there had been

n'i ot chevalier plus loé;

not-there was a-knight more praised

et fu tant biaux qu'an nule terre

and he-was so fair that-in any land

n'esteüst plus bel de lui querre.

not-one-need more fair than him seek

Mout estoit biaux et preuz et janz,

Very he-was fair and valiant and noble

et n'avoit pas vint et cinc anz.

and not-be-had at-all twenty and five years

Onques nus hon de son aage

Ever any man of his age

ne fu de greignor vasselage.

not was of greater prowess

80

85

90

Que diroie de ses bontez?

What should-I-say of his virtues

Sor un cheval estoit montez,

On a horse he-was mounted

95 afublez d'un mantel ermin

wrapped in-a mantle ermine

galopant vint tot le chemin,

galloping he-came all the way

s'ot cote d'un diaspre noble,

and-he-had a-coat of-a diaper noble

qui fu fez an Costantinoble.

which was made in Constantinople

Chauces de paile avoit chauceies,

Hose of silk he-had put-on

100 mout bien feites et bien tailliees,

very well made and well cut

et fu es estriers afichiez,

and he-was in-the stirrups set-firm

uns esperons a or chauceiez;

a-pair-of spurs of gold put-on

si n'ot arme o lui aportee

and not-he-had a-weapon with him brought

fors que tant solemant s'espee.

save that so only his-sword

105 La reïne vint ateignant

The queen he-came overtaking

au tor d'une rue poignant.

at-the turn of-a street spurring

"Dame!", fet il, "an ceste voie,

Lady says he on this road

s'il vos pleisoit, o vos iroie.

if-it you pleased with you I-would-go

Je ne ving ça por autre afeire

I not came here for other business

fors por vos conpeignie a feire.”

save to you company to make

Et la reïne l'an mercie:

And the queen him-thereof thanks

“Biaus amis! vostre conpeignie

Fair friend your company

aim je mout, ce sachiez de voir;

love I much that know of truth

car ne puis pas mellor avoir”.

for not I-can at-all better have

Lors chevauchent a grant exploit,

Then they-ride with great speed

an la forest viennent tot droit.

into the forest they-come all straight

Cil qui devant ierent alé,

Those who ahead were gone

avoient ja le cerf levé.

had already the stag started

Li un cornent, li autre huient;

The some blow-horns the others shout

li chien après le cerf s'esbruient,

the hounds after the stag themselves-give-tongue

corent, angressent et abaient;

they-run they-press and they-bay

li archier espessemant traient.

the archers thickly shoot

110

115

120

Devant aus toz chaçoit li rois

Before them all hunted the king

sor un chaceor espanois.

on a hunting-horse Spanish

125 La reïne Guenievre estoit

The queen Guinevere was

el bois, ou les chiens escoutoit,

in-the wood where the hounds she-listened-to

lez li Erec et sa pucele

beside her Erec and her maiden

qui mout estoit cortoise et bele;

who very was courteous and fair

mes d'aus tant esloignié estoient

but from-them so far-off were

130 cil qui le cerf chacié avoient,

those who the stag hunted had

qu'an ne pooit d'aus oïr rien,

that-one not could of-them hear anything

ne cor ne chaceor ne chien,

neither horn nor hunter nor bound

por orellier et escouter,

for listening and hearkening

s'il orroient home corner

whether-they would-hear a-man blow-a-horn

135 ne cri de chien de nule part.

nor cry of bound from any side

Tuit troi furent an un essart

All thre were in a clearing

delez le chemin aresté:

beside the road halted

mes mout i orent po esté,

but very there they-had little been

quant il virent un chevalier

when they saw a knight

venir armé sor son destrier,

come armed on his charger

l'escu au col, la lance el poing.

the-shield at-the neck the lance in-the hand

La reïne le vit de loing.

The queen him saw from afar

Delez lui chevauchoit a destre

Beside him rode at right

une pucele de grant estre,

a maiden of great bearing

et devant aus sor un roncín

and before them on a nag

venoit uns nains tot le chemin,

came a dwarf all the way

et ot an sa main aportee

and he-had in his hand brought

une corgiee an son noee.

a whip at its-top knotted

La reïne Guenievre voit

The queen Guinevere sees

le chevalier bel et adroit,

the knight fair and comely

et de sa pucele et de lui

and of his maiden and of him

viaut savoir, qui il sont andui.

she-wishes to-know who they are both

140

145

150

Sa pucele comande aler

Her maiden she-bids to-go

isnelemant a lui parler.

swiftly to him to-speak

The Dwarf's Blow

II

The queen sends her maiden to bid the stranger come to her and bring his own maiden with him, and the dwarf lashes her across the hand. Erec goes himself and takes the whip across the face; with no arms but a sword he will not fight an armed knight, and dares not strike the dwarf while the armed knight looks on. He tells the queen he must follow: somewhere he will borrow arms, and by the third day she will know whether he has his honor or his shame. She commends him to God five hundred times over.

155 “Dameisele!”, fet la reïne,

Damsel says the queen

“cel chevalier qui la chemine

that knight who there rides

alez dire que vaingne a moi

go say that he-come to me

et amaint sa pucele o soi”.

and let-him-bring his maiden with him

La pucele va l'anbleüre

The maiden goes the-amble

160 vers le chevalier a droiture.

toward the knight in straight-course

Li nains a l'ancontre li vient,

The dwarf at the-meeting her comes

an sa main la corgiee tient.

in his hand the whip he-holds

“Dameisele! estez!” fet li nains,

Damsel stop says the dwarf

qui de felenie fu plains;

who of malice was full

“Qu’alez vos ceste part querant?

What-go you this way seeking

Ça ne passeroiz vos avant!”

Here not will-pass you forward

“Nains!”, fet ele, “leisse m’aler!

Dwarf says she let me-go

A cel chevalier vuel parler;

To that knight I-wish to-speak

car la reïne m’i anvoie.”

for the queen me-there sends

Li nains s’estut anmi la voie,

The dwarf himself-planted amid the way

qui mout fu fel et de put’ eire,

who very was felonious and of evil race

“ça n’avez vos”, fet il, “que feire!

here not-have you says he what to-do

Alez arriere! n’est pas droiz

Go back not-is at-all right

qu’a si buen chevalier parloiz.”

that-to so good a-knight you-speak

La pucele s’est avant treite,

The maiden herself-is forward drawn

passer vost outre a force feite;

to-pass she-wished beyond by force made

165

170

175

car le nain ot an grant despit

for the dwarf she-had in great contempt

por ce qu'ele le vit petit.

for that that-she him saw little

Et li nains hauce la corgiee,

And the dwarf raises the whip

180 quant vers lui la vit aprochiee.

when toward him her he-saw drawn-near

Ferir la vost parmi le vis:

To-strike her he-wished across the face

et cele a son braz devant mis.

and she has her arm before put

Cil recuevre, si l'a ferue

He strikes-again and her-he-has struck

a descoverte sor la main nue;

on the-bare on the hand naked

185 si la fiert sor la main anverse

and her he-strikes on the hand turned-back

que tote an devint la main perse.

so-that wholly thereof became the hand livid

La pucele, quant miauz ne puet,

The maiden when better not she-can

vuelle ou non, retourner l'estuet.

willing or not to-return her-it-bebooves

Retornee s'an est plorant:

Returned herself-thence she-is weeping

190 des iauz li desçandent corant

from-the eyes her run-down streaming

les lermes contreval la face.

the tears down-along the face

La reïne ne set que face;

The queen not knows what she-do

quant sa pucele voit bleciee,

when her maiden she-sees wounded

mout est dolante et correciee.

very she-is grieving and angered

“Ha! Erec, biaux amis!” fet ele,

Ab Erec fair friend says she

“mout me poise de ma pucele,

much me it-grieves for my maiden

que si m’a bleciee cil nains.

whom so me-has wounded that dwarf

Mout est li chevaliers vilains,

Very is the knight churlish

quant il sofri que teus feiture

when he suffered that such a-creature

feri si bele creature.

struck so fair a-creature

Biaux amis Erec! alez i

Fair friend Erec go there

au chevalier et dites li,

to-the knight and say to-him

qu’il vaingne a moi, et nel lest mie.

that-he come to me and not-it leave at-all

Conoistre vuel lui et s’amie.”

To-know I-wish him and his-friend

Erec cele part esperone,

Erec that way spurs

des esperons au cheval done,

of-the spurs to-the horse gives

195

200

205

vers le chevalier point tot droit.

toward the knight he-pricks all straight

Li nains cuiverz venir le voit,

The dwarf base to-come him sees

a l'ancontre li est alez.

at the-meeting him is gone

210 "Vassaus!", fet il, "arriers estez!

Vassal says he back stand

Ça ne sai je, qu'a feire aiiez.

Here not know I what-to do you-have

Arriers vos lo que vos traïiez."

Back you I-counsel that you draw

"Fui!" fet Erec, "nains enuïieus!

Flee says Erec dwarf tiresome

Trop es fel et contraliieus.

Too you-are felonious and vexatious

215 Leisse m'aler!" — "Vos n'i iroiz!"

Let me-go You not-there will-go

"Je si ferai." — "Vos non feroiz!"

I so shall-do You not will-do

Erec bote le nain an sus.

Erec pushes the dwarf to one-side

Li nains fu fel tant que nus plus:

The dwarf was felonious so-much that no-one more

de la corgiee grant colee

with the whip a-great blow

220 li a parmi le col donee.

him he-has across the neck given

Le col et la face ot vergiee

The neck and the face he-had welted

Erec del cop de la corgiee.

Erec by-the blow of the whip

De chief an chief perent les roies

From end to end show the weals

que li ont feites les corroies.

which him have made the thongs

Il sot bien que del nain ferir

He knew well that of-the dwarf to-strike

ne porroit il mie joïr;

not could he at-all rejoice

car le chevalier vit armé

for the knight he-saw armed

mout felon et desmesuré,

very felonious and beyond-measure

et crient qu'assez tost l'ocirroit,

and he-fears that-quite soon him-he-would-kill

se devant lui son nain feroit.

if before him his dwarf he-struck

Folie n'est pas vasselages.

Folly not-is at-all prowess

De tant fist mout Erec que sages:

In that did very Erec as a-wise-man

rala s'an; qu'il n'i ot plus fet.

back-he-went himself-thence that-be not-there had more done

“Dame!” fet il, “or est plus let.

Lady says he now is more shameful

225

230

- 235 Si m'a li nains cuiverz blecié
So me-has the dwarf base wounded
 que tot m'a le vis depecié.
that all me-be-has the face torn
 Ne l'osai ferir ne tochiez,
Not him-I-dared to-strike nor to-touch
 mes nus nel me doit reprochiez;
but anyone not-it me ought to-reproach
 que trestoz desarmez estoie.
for wholly unarmed I-was
- 240 Le chevalier armé dotoie,
The knight armed I-feared
 qui vilains est et outrageus.
who churlish is and outrageous
 Et il nel tenist mie a jeus:
And he not-it would-hold at-all as a-jest
 tost m'oceïst par son orguel.
soon me-be-would-kill by his pride
 Mes itant prometre vos vuel
But this-much to-promise you I-wish
- 245 que, se je puis, je vangerai
that if I can I shall-avenge
 ma honte ou je l'angreignerai.
my shame or it I-shall-make-worse
 Mes trop me sont mes armes loing,
But too from-me are my arms far
 nes avrai pas a cest besoing;
not-them I-shall-have at-all at this need

qu'a Caradigan les leissai

for-at Caradigan them I-left

hui matin, quant je m'an tornai.

this morning when I myself-thence turned

Se je la querre les aloie,

If I there to-seek them were-going

ja mes retrover ne porroie

ever more to-find-again not I-could

le chevalier par aventure,

the knight by adventure

qui s'an va mout grant aleüre.

who himself-thence goes very great speed

Siure le me covient adés,

To-follow him me it-behooves at-once

ou soit de loing ou soit de pres,

whether it-be from far or it-be from near

tant que je puisse armes trover

until that I may arms find

ou a loier ou a prester.

either to hire or to borrow

Se je truis, qui armes me prest,

If I find who arms me may-lend

maintenant me trovera prest

straightway me will-find ready

li chevaliers de la bataille.

the knight for the battle

Et bien sachiez sanz nule faille,

And well know without any fail

250

255

260

que tant nos conbatrons andui

that so-long we shall-fight both

qu'il me conquerra ou je lui;

that-be me will-conquer or I him

265 et se je puis, jusqu'au tierz jor

and if I can by-the third day

me serai je mis el retor.

me shall-be I put on-the return

Lors me reverroiz a l'ostel

Then me you-will-see-again at the-lodging

lié ou dolant, ne sai le quel.

glad or sorrowing not I-know the which

Dame, je ne puis plus targier,

Lady I not can more delay

270 siure m'estuet le chevalier.

to-follow me-it-behooves the knight

Je m'an vois. A Deu vos comant."

I myself-thence go To God you I-commend

Et la reïne autressimant

And the queen likewise

a Deu, qui de mal le deffande,

to God who from evil him defend

plus de cinc çanz foiz le comande.

more than five hundred times him commends

Erec Follows the Knight

III

Erec follows at a distance while the hunt turns home and Arthur takes the stag; the queen persuades the king to put off the kiss three days. The knight rides into a town loud with preparation, and Erec, looking for lodging, is taken in by a white-haired vavasour whose hall is bare and whose daughter goes in a chainse worn through at the elbows. Nature made her, the poet says, and broke the mold. The old man tells him his land is all gone in long war, and that his daughter is his delight and his treasure.

Erec se part de la reïne,

Erec himself parts from the queen

del chevalier siure ne fine;

from-the knight to-follow not he-ceases

et la reïne el bois remaint,

and the queen in-the wood remains

ou li rois ot le cerf ataint.

where the king had the stag taken

A la prise del cerf einçois

At the taking of-the stag sooner

vint que nus des autres li rois;

came than any of-the others the king

le blanc cerf ont desfet et pris.

the white stag they-have undone and taken

Au repeirier se sont tuit mis,

To-the returning themselves are all set

le cerf an portent, si s'an vont,

the stag thence they-carry and themselves-thence they-go

a Caradigan venu sont.

to Caradigan come they-are

275

280

- 285 Après soper, quant li baron
After supper when the barons
 furent tuit lié par la meison,
were all glad through the house
 li rois si con costume estoit,
the king just as custom was
 por ce que le cerf pris avoit,
for this that the stag taken he-had
 dist qu'il iroit le beisier prendre
said that-he would-go the kiss to-take
- 290 por la costume del cerf randre.
for the custom of-the stag to-render
 Par la cort an font grant murmure:
Through the court thereof they-make great murmur
 li uns a l'autre dit et jure,
the one to the-other says and swears
 que ce n'iert ja fet sanz desresne
that this not-will-be ever done without challenge
 d'espee ou de lance de fresne.
of-sword or of lance of ash
- 295 Chascuns viaut par chevalerie
Each wishes by knighthood
 desresnier, que la soe amie
to-maintain-at-law that the his friend
 est la plus bele de la sale;
is the most fair of the hall
 mout est ceste parole male.
very is this word evil
 Quant mes sire Gauvains le sot,
When my lord Gawain it knew

sachiez que mie ne li plot.

300

know that at-all not him it-pleased

A parole an a mis le roi.

To speech thereof he-has set the king

“Sire!” fet il, “an grant esfroï

Lord says be in great alarm

sont ceanz vostre chevalier.

are herein your knights

Tuit parolent de cel beisier.

All speak of that kiss

Bien dient tuit que ja n’iert fet,

305

Well say all that ever not-it-will-be done

que noise et bataille n’i et.”

that strife and battle not-there be

Et li rois li respont par san:

And the king him answers with sense

“Biaus niés Gauvains! conselliez m’an

Fair nephew Gawain counsel me-thereof

sauve m’enor et ma droiture!

saving my-honor and my right

Car je n’ai de la noise cure.”

310

For I not-have of the strife care

Au conseil granz partie cort

To-the counsel a-great part runs

des mellors barons de la cort.

of-the best barons of the court

Li rois Yders i est alez,

The king Yder there is gone

qui premiers i fu apelez.

who first there was called

- 315 Après li rois Cadovalanz
After the king Cadoalant
 qui mout fu sages et vaillanz.
who very was wise and valiant
 Keus et Girflez i sont venu,
Kay and Girflet there are come
 et Amauguins, li rois, i fu,
and Amauguin the king there was
 et des autres barons assez
and of-the other barons plenty
 320 i ot avuec aus amassez.
there were with them gathered
 Tant fu la parole esmeüe
So-much was the word stirred
 que la reïne i est venue.
that the queen there is come
 L'avanture lor a contee,
The-adventure to-them she-has told
 qu'an la forest avoit trovee,
which-in the forest she-had found
 325 del chevalier que armé vit
of-the knight whom armed she-saw
 et del nain felon et petit,
and of-the dwarf felonious and little
 qui de la corgiee ot ferue
who with the whip had struck
 sa pucele sor la main nue,
her maiden on the hand naked

et ot feru tot einsimant

and had struck all likewise

Erec el vis mout leidemant,

Erec in-the face very foully

qui ot seü le chevalier

who had followed the knight

por sa honte acroistre ou vangier;

for his shame to-increase or to-avenge

et dist que repeirier devoit

and said that to-return he-ought

jusqu'au tierz jor, se il pooit.

by-the third day if he could

“Sire!”, fet la reïne au roi,

Lord says the queen to-the king

“antandez un petit a moi!

hear a little to me

Se cist baron loent mon dit,

If these barons approve my saying

metez cest beisier an respit

put this kiss in respite

jusqu'au tierz jor qu'Erec revaingne.”

until-the third day that-Erec come-back

N'i a cel, qu'a li ne se taingne,

Not-there is one who-to her not himself hold

et li rois meïsmes l'otroie.

and the king himself it-grants

Erec va siuant tote voie

Erec goes following all the-same

le chevalier qui armez fu,

the knight who armed was

330

335

340

et le nain qui l'avoit feru,

and the dwarf who him-had struck

345 tant qu'il vindrent a un chastel

until that-they came to a castle

mout bien seant et fort et bel;

very well set and strong and fair

parmi la porte antrent tot droit.

through the gate they-enter all straight

El chastel mout grant joie avoit

In-the castle very great joy there-was

de chevaliers et de puceles;

of knights and of maidens

350 car mout an i avoit de beles.

for many thereof there were of fair-ones

Li un peissoient par les rues

The some fed along the streets

espreviers et faucons de mues,

sparrowhawks and falcons of mews

et li autre aportoient fors

and the others carried out

terciaus, ostors muëz et sors.

tercels goshawks mewed and sorrel

355 Li autre jeuent d'autre part

The others play on-another side

ou a la mine ou a hasart,

either at the dice or at hazard

cil as eschas et cil as tables.

those at-the chess and those at-the tables

Li garçon devant cez estables

The serving-lads before these stables

torchent les chevaus et estrillent.

rub the horses and curry

Les dames es chanbres s'atillent.

The ladies in-the chambers themselves-adorn

De si loing come il venir voient

From as far as they to-come see

le chevalier qu'il conoissoient,

the knight whom-they knew

son nain et sa pucele o soi,

his dwarf and his maiden with him

ancontre lui vont troi et troi.

toward him go three and three

Tuit le conjoent et saluent,

All him welcome and salute

mes contre Erec ne se remuent;

but toward Erec not themselves they-stir

qu'il ne le conoissoient pas.

for-they not him knew at-all

Erec va siuant tot le pas

Erec goes following at the pace

par le chastel le chevalier

through the castle the knight

tant que il le vit herbergier.

until that he him saw take-lodging

Quant il vit qu'il fu herbergiez,

When he saw that-he was lodged

formant an fu joianz et liez.

greatly thereof he-was joyful and glad

360

365

370

Un petit est avant passez

A little he-is forward passed

et vit gesir sor uns degrez

and saw lie on a stair

375 un vavassor d'auques de jorz;

a vavasour of-somewhat of days

mes mout estoit povre sa corz.

but very was poor his court

Biaus hon estoit, chenuz et blans,

A-fair man he-was hoary and white

de bon' eire, jantis et frans.

of good race noble and free

Iluec estoit toz seus assis;

There he-was all alone seated

380 bien ressanbloit qu'il fust pansis.

well it-seemed that-he was pensive

Erec pansa que il estoit

Erec thought that he was

preudon; tost le herbergeroit.

a-worthy-man soon him he-would-lodge

Parmi la porte antre an la cort:

Through the gate he-enters into the court

li vavassors contre li cort.

the vavasour toward him runs

385 Ainz qu'Erec li eüst dit mot,

Before that-Erec to-him had said a-word

li vavassors salüé l'ot.

the vavasour greeted him-had

"Biaus sire!", fet il, "bien veigniez!

Fair lord says he well may-you-come

Se o moi herbergier deigniez,

If with me to-lodge you-deign

vez l'ostel aparellié ci."

see the-lodging made-ready here

Erec respont: "Vostre merci!

390

Erec answers Your leave

Je ne sui ça venuz por el.

I not am here come for other

Mestier ai anuit mes d'ostel."

Need I-have tonight more of-lodging

Erec de son cheval desçant:

Erec from his horse dismounts

li sire meïsmes le prant,

the lord himself it takes

par la resne après lui le tret,

395

by the rein after him it he-draws

a son oste grant enor fet.

to his guest great honor he-does

Li vavassors sa fame apele

The vavasour his wife calls

et sa fille qui mout fu bele,

and his daughter who very was fair

qui an un ovreor ovroient;

who in a workroom were-working

mes ne sai, quel oevre feisoient.

400

but not I-know what work they-were-doing

La dame s'an est fors issue,

The lady herself-thence is out come

et sa fille qui fu vestue

and her daughter who was clothed

d'une chemise par panz lee,

in-a shift by panels wide

deliëe, blanche et ridee.

fine white and pleated

405 Un blanc chainse ot vestu dessus;

A white chainse she-had put-on over

n'avoit robe ne mains ne plus.

not-she-had a-gown neither less nor more

Mes tant estoit li chainses viez

But so was the chainse old

que as cotes estoit perciez.

that at-the elbows it-was pierced

Povre estoit la robe defors,

Poor was the gown outside

410 mes dessoz estoit biaux li cors.

but beneath was fair the body

Mout estoit la pucele jante,

Very was the maiden noble

car tote i ot mise s'antante

for wholly there she-had put her-care

Nature qui faite l'avoit.

Nature who made her-had

Ele meïsmes s'an estoit

She herself herself-thereof was

415 plus de cinc çanz foiz mervelliee,

more than five hundred times marveled

comant une sole foiiee

how one single time

tant bele chose feire sot,

so fair a-thing to-make she-knew

ne puis tant pener ne se pot

nor since so-much to-labor not herself she-could

qu'ele poïst son essanpleire

that-she might her pattern

an nule guise contrefeire.

in any wise counterfeit

De cesti tesmoingne Nature,

Of this-one bears-witness Nature

qu'onques si bele creature

that-ever so fair a-creature

ne fu veüe an tot le monde.

not was seen in all the world

Por voir vos di qu' Iseuz, la blonde,

For truth to-you I-say that Iseut the blonde

n'ot tant les crins sors ne luisanz,

not-bad so the tresses golden nor shining

que a cesti ne fu neanz.

that beside this-one not was anything

Plus ot, que n'est la flors de lis,

More she-bad than is the flower of lily

cler et blanc le front et le vis.

bright and white the brow and the face

Sor la blanchor par grant mervoille

Over the whiteness by great marvel

d'une color fresche et vermoille,

with-a color fresh and crimson

420

425

430

que Nature li ot donee,

which Nature to-her had given

estoit sa face anluminee.

was her face illumined

Li oel si grant clarté randoient

The eyes so great brightness gave-out

que deus estoiles ressanbloient.

that two stars they-resembled

435 Onques Deus ne sot feire miauz

Ever God not knew to-make better

le nes, la boche ne les iauz.

the nose the mouth nor the eyes

Que diroie de sa biauté?

What should-I-say of her beauty

Ce fu cele par verité,

This was she in truth

qui fu faite por esgarder;

who was made for gazing-upon

440 qu'an li se poïst an mirer

that-in her oneseif might one mirror

aussi come an un mireor. —

just as in a mirror

Issue estoit de l'ovreor:

Come-out she-was from the-workroom

quant ele le chevalier voit,

when she the knight sees

que onques mes veü n'avoit,

whom ever before seen not-she-had

un petit arriere s'estut

a little back she-stood

por ce qu'ele ne le conut.

for this that-she not him knew

Vergoingne an ot et si rogi.

Shame thereof she-had and so she-blushed

Erec d'autre part s'esbaï,

Erec on-the-other side himself-was-abashed

quant an li si grant biauté vit;

when in her so great beauty he-saw

et li vavassors li a dit:

and the vavasour to-her has said

“Bele douce fille! prenez

Fair sweet daughter take

cest cheval, et si le menez

this horse and so it lead

an cele estable avuec les miens.

into that stable with the mine

Gardez qu'il ne li faille riens.

See that-it not to-it fail anything

Ostez li la sele et le frain,

Take-off from-it the saddle and the bridle

si li donez avainne et fain.

and to-it give oats and hay

Conreez le et estrilliez

Groom it and curry

si qu'il soit bien aparelliez.”

so that-it be well made-ready

445

450

455

La pucele prant le cheval,

The maiden takes the horse

460 si li deslace le peitral,

and to-it unlaces the breast-strap

le frain et la sele li oste.

the bridle and the saddle from-it she-takes

Or a li chevaus mout buen oste:

Now has the horse a-very good host

mout bien et bel s'an antremet.

very well and fairly herself-thereof she-busies

El chief un chevoistre li met,

On-the head a halter to-it she-puts

465 bien le torche, estrille et conroie,

well it she-rubs curries and grooms

a la mangeoire le loie

at the manger it she-ties

et si li met fain et avainne

and so to-it she-puts hay and oats

devant assez, novele et sainne;

before enough new and sound

puis revint a son pere arriere.

then she-came to her father back

470 Cil li dist: "Bele fille chiere!

He to-her said Fair daughter dear

Prenez par la main cest seignor,

Take by the hand this lord

si li portez mout grant enor.

and to-him bear very great honor

Par la main l'an menez la sus!"

By the hand him-thence lead there above

La pucele ne tarda plus,

The maiden not delayed more

qu'ele n'estoit mie vilainne;

for-she not-was at-all churlish

par la main contre mont l'an mainne.

by the hand up hill him-thence she-leads

La dame estoit devant alee,

The lady was before gone

qui la meison ot atornee.

who the house had made-ready

Coutes porpointes et tapiz

Quilts counterpanes and carpets

ot estanduz dessor les liz,

she-had spread over the beds

ou il se sont assis tuit troi,

where they themselves are seated all three

Erec et ses osten lez soi,

Erec and his host beside himself

et la pucele d'autre part.

and the maiden on-the-other side

Li feus mout cler devant aus art.

The fire very bright before them burns

Li vavassors serjant n'avoit,

The vavasour a-servant not-be-had

fors un tot seul qui le servoit,

save one all alone who him served

ne chanberiere ne meschine.

neither chambermaid nor serving-girl

475

480

485

Cil atornoit an la cuisine

He made-ready in the kitchen

por le soper char et oisiaus;

for the supper flesh and birds

490 de l'atorner fu mout isniaus.

of the-preparing he-was very quick

Bien sot aparellier et tost

Well he-knew to-make-ready and quickly

char an essey, oisiaus an rost.

flesh in stew birds in roast

Quant le mangier ot atorné

When the food he-had made-ready

tel come an li ot comandé,

such as one to-him had commanded

495 l'eve lor done a deus bacins.

the-water to-them he-gives in two basins

Tables et napes, pains et vins

Tables and cloths breads and wines

fu tost aparelliez et mis,

were soon made-ready and set

si se sont au soper assis.

and themselves they-are at-the supper seated

Trestot, quanque mestiers lor fu,

All whatever needful to-them was

500 ont a lor volanté eü.

they-have at their pleasure had

Quant a lor eise orent sopé

When at their ease they-had supped

et des tables furent levé,

and from-the tables they-were risen

Erec mist son oste a reison,

Erec set his host to speech

qui sire estoit de la meison.

who lord was of the house

“Dites moi, biaux osten!” fet il,

Tell me fair host says he

“de tant povre robe et si vil

in so poor a-gown and so mean

por qu'est vostre fille atornee,

for which-is your daughter arrayed

qui tant par est bele et senee?”

who so much is fair and wise

“Biaux amis!”, fet li vavassors,

Fair friend says the vavasour

“povretez fet mal as plusors

poverty does harm to-the many

et autressi fet ele a moi.

and likewise does it to me

Mout me poise, quant je la voi

Much me it-grieves when I her see

atornee si povremant,

arrayed so poorly

ne n'ai pooir que je l'amant.

nor not-I-have power that I it-mend

Tant ai esté toz jorz an guerre,

So-long I-have been all days at war

tote an ai perdue ma terre

wholly thereof I-have lost my land

et angagieë et vandue.

and pledged and sold

505

510

515

Et neporquant bien fust vestue,

And nevertheless well she-would-be clothed

se sofrisse qu'ele preïst

if I-suffered that-she should-take

520 tot ce qu'an doner li vossist.

all that which-one to-give her might-wish

Nes li sire de cest chastel

Even the lord of this castle

l'eüst vestue bien et bel

her-would-have clothed well and fairly

et si li feïst toz ses buens;

and so to-her would-do all his pleasures

qu'ele est sa niece, et il est cuens;

for-she is his niece and he is count

525 ne n'a baron an cest païs,

nor not-there-is a-baron in this land

tant soit riches ne poestis,

however he-be rich nor powerful

qui ne l'eüst a fame prise

who not her-would-have to wife taken

volantiers tot a ma devise;

willingly wholly at my ordering

mes j'atant ancor mellor point,

but I-await still a-better moment

530 que Deus greignor enor li doint,

that God greater honor to-her grant

que aventure ça amaint

that adventure hither bring

ou roi ou conte qui l'an maint.

either a-king or a-count who her-thence take

A dons soz ciel ne roi ne conte,

Is-there then under heaven neither king nor count

qui eüst de ma fille honte,

who should-have of my daughter shame

qui tant par est bele a mervolle

who so much is fair to a-mirvel

qu'an ne puet trover sa paroille?

that-one not can find her equal

Mout est bele, mes miauz asseiz

Very she-is fair but better much

vaut ses savoirs que sa biautez.

is-worth her wisdom than her beauty

Onques Deus ne fist rien tant sage

Ever God not made anything so wise

ne qui tant fust de franc corage.

nor who so-much were of noble heart

Quant je ai delez moi ma fille,

When I have beside me my daughter

tot le mont ne pris une bille.

all the world not I-prize a marble

C'est mes deduiz, c'est mes deporz,

This-is my delight this-is my sport

c'est mes solaz, c'est mes confortz,

this-is my solace this-is my comfort

c'est mes avoiz, c'est mes tresorz.

this-is my wealth this-is my treasure

Je n'aim tant rien come son cors."

I not-love so-much anything as her person

535

540

545

The Sparrowhawk, and the Vavasour's Daughter

IV

Erec asks the custom out in full: the hawk goes to the knight whose lady is fairest, and a third win makes it his forever. He asks for the daughter to bear his claim, names himself the son of King Lac, and promises to crown her queen of three cities. The vavasour, ruined by long war, grants her gladly; her mother weeps for joy. Arms are borrowed, the night passes, and in the morning the four of them ride for the square where the hawk stands on its silver perch.

Quant Erec ot tot escouté,

When Erec had all listened-to

quanque ses ostes a conté,

whatever his host has told

si li demande qu'il li die,

so him he-asks that-he to-him say

550 dont estoit teus chevalerie

whence was such knighthood

qu'an cest chastel estoit venue:

which-into this castle was come

qu'il n'i avoit si povre rue,

for-it not-there had so poor a-street

ne fust plainne de chevaliers

not it-were full of knights

et de dames et d'escuiers,

and of ladies and of-squires

555 n'ostel tant povre ne petit.

nor-a-lodging so poor nor little

Et li vavassors li a dit:

And the vavasour to-him has said

“Biaus amis! ce sont li baron

Fair friend these are the barons

de cest païs ci environ;

of this land here around

et tuit li juene et li chenu

and all the young and the hoary

a une feste sont venu,

to a feast are come

qui an cest chastel iert demain:

which in this castle will-be tomorrow

por ce sont li ostel si plain.

for this are the lodgings so full

Mout i avra demain grant bruit,

Much there will-be tomorrow great noise

quant il seront assanblé tuit;

when they will-be assembled all

car devant trestote la jant

for before all the folk

iert sor une perche d'arjant

will-be on a perch of-silver

uns espreviers mout biaux assis

a sparrowhawk very fair set

ou de cinc mues ou de sis,

either of five mews or of six

li miaudre qu'an porra savoir.

the best that-one will-be-able to-know

Qui l'esprevier voudra avoir,

Who the-sparrowhawk will-wish to-have

560

565

570

avoir li covandra amie

to-have to-him it-will-behoove a-friend

bele et sage sanz vilenie.

fair and wise without baseness

S'il i a chevalier tant os,

If-it there is a-knight so bold

qui vuelle le pris et le los

who wish the prize and the praise

575 de la plus bele desresnier,

of the most fair to-maintain-at-law

s'amie fera l'esprevier

his-friend will-make the-sparrowhawk

devant toz a la perche prendre,

before all from the perch to-take

s'autre ne li ose deffandre.

if-another not to-him dares to-forbid

Iceste costume maintiennent

This custom they-maintain

580 et por ce chascun an i vienent".

and for this each year thither they-come

Après li dit Erec et prie:

After to-him says Erec and prays

"Biaus osten! ne vos enuit mie!

Fair host not you it-vex at-all

Mes dites moi, se vos savez,

But tell me if you know

qui est li chevaliers armez

who is the knight armed

585 d'unes armes d'azur et d'or,

with arms of-azure and of-gold

qui par ci devant passa or,

who by here before passed just-now

lez lui une pucele cointe,

beside him a maiden trim

qui mout pres de lui estoit jointe,

who very near of him was joined

et devant aus un nain boçu”.

and before them a dwarf hunchbacked

Lors a li ostes respondu:

590

Then has the host answered

“C'est cil qui avra l'esprevier

This-is he who will-have the-sparrowhawk

sanz contredit de chevalier.

without gainsaying of a-knight

Ne cuit que nus avant s'an traie

Not I-think that anyone forward himself-thence draw

ja n'i avra ne cop ne plaie.

ever not-there will-be neither blow nor wound

Par deus anz l'a il ja eü,

595

For two years it-has he already had

qu'onques chalangiez ne li fu;

that-ever challenged not to-him it-was

mes se il ancore oan l'a,

but if he still this-year it-has

a toz jorz desresnié l'avra.

for all days maintained-at-law it-he-will-have

Ja mes n'iert anz que il ne l'et

Ever more not-will-be a-year that he not it-have

quite sanz bataille et sanz plet”.

600

free without battle and without plea

Erec respont eneslepas:

Erec answers straightway

“Cel chevalier, je ne l’aim pas.

That knight I not him-love at-all

Sachiez, se je armes avoie,

Know if I arms had

l’esprevier li chalangeroie.

the-sparrowhawk to-him I-would-challenge

605 Biaux ostes! par vostre franchise,

Fair host by your nobleness

par guerredon et par servise

by guerdon and by service

vos pri que vos me conselliez

you I-pray that you me counsel

tant que je soie aparelliez

so that I be furnished

d’unes armes viez ou noveles,

with arms old or new

610 ne me chaut, ou leides ou beles”.

not me it-matters whether ugly or fair

Et cil li respont come frans:

And he to-him answers like a-noble-man

“Ja mar an seroiz an espans!

Never ill thereof you-will-be in doubt

Armes buenes et beles ai,

Arms good and fair I-have

que volantiers vos presterai.

which willingly to-you I-shall-lend

615 Leanz est li haubers tresliz,

Within is the hauberk triple-mailed

qui antre cinc çanz fu esliz.

which among five hundred was chosen

Chauces ai mout buenes et chieres,

Hose I-have very good and costly

cleres et beles et legieres.

bright and fair and light

Li hiaumes est et bruns et biaux,

The helm is both burnished and fair

et li escuz fres et noviaus.

and the shield fresh and new

Le cheval, l'espee et la lance,

The horse the-sword and the lance

tot vos presterai sanz dotance:

all to-you I-shall-lend without doubting

que ja riens n'an sera a dire."

so-that ever anything not-thereof will-be to say

"La vostre merci, biaux douz sire!

The your leave fair sweet lord

Mes je ne quier mellor espee

But I not seek a-better sword

que cele que j'ai aportee,

than that which I-have brought

ne cheval autre que le mien:

nor a-horse other than the mine

de celui m'eiderai je bien.

of that-one myself-I-shall-help I well

Se le soreplus me prestez,

If the remainder to-me you-lend

vis m'est que c'iert mout granz bontez.

seeming to-me-is that it-will-be very great goodness

620

625

630

Mes ancor vos vuel querre un don,

But still of-you I-wish to-ask a gift

don je vos randrai guerredon,

of-which I to-you shall-render guerdon

se Deus done que je m'an aille

if God grants that I myself-thence go

atot l'enor de la bataille."

with the-honor of the battle

635 Et cil li respont franchement:

And he to-him answers frankly

"Demandez tot seüremant

Ask all surely

vostre pleisir, comant qu'il aut!

your pleasure however that-it go

Riens que je aie ne vos faut."

Anything that I have not to-you fails

Lors dist Erec que l'esprevier

Then said Erec that the-sparrowhawk

640 viaut par sa fille desresnier;

he-wishes by his daughter to-maintain-at-law

car por voir n'i avra pucele

for in truth not-there will-be a-maiden

qui la çantisme part soit bele;

who the hundredth part be fair

et se il avuec lui l'an mainne,

and if he with him her-thence leads

reison avra droite et certaine

reason be-will-have straight and certain

de desresnier et de mostrer

of to-maintain-at-law and of to-show

qu'ele an doit l'esprevier porter.

that-she thereof ought the-sparrowhawk to-bear

Puis dist: "Sire! vos ne savez,

Then he-said Lord you not know

quel oste herbergié avez,

what a-guest lodged you-have

de quel afeire et de quel jant.

of what condition and of what folk

Fiz sui d'un riche roi puissant:

A-son I-am of-a rich king mighty

mes pere li rois Lac a non,

my father the king Lac has for-name

Erec m'apelent li Breton.

Erec me-call the Bretons

De la cort al roi Artu sui,

Of the court of-the king Arthur I-am

bien ai esté trois anz a lui.

well I-have been three years with him

Je ne sai, s'an ceste contree

I not know whether-into this country

vint onques nule renomee

came ever any renown

ne de mon pere ne de moi;

neither of my father nor of me

mes je vos promet et otroi,

but I to-you promise and grant

645

650

655

- se vos d'armes m'aparelliez
if you with-arms me-furnish
- 660 et vostre fille me bailliez
and your daughter to-me you-hand-over
 demain a l'esprevier conquerre,
tomorrow at the-sparrowhawk to-win
 que je l'an manrai an ma terre,
that I her-thence shall-lead into my land
 se Deus la victoire me done;
if God the victory to-me gives
 je li ferai porter corone,
I to-her shall-make wear a-crown
- 665 s'iert reïne de trois citez.”
and-she-will-be queen of three cities
 “Ha! biaux sire! est ce veritez
Ab fair lord is this truth
 qu'Erec, li fiz Lac, estes vos?”
that-Erec the son (of-)Lac are you
 “Ce sui je”, fet il, “a estros.”
This am I says he at once
 Li ostes mout s'an esjoï
The host much himself-thereof rejoiced
- 670 et dist: “Bien avomes oï
and said Well we-have heard
 de vos parler an cest païs.
of you speak in this land
 Or vos aim assez plus et pris,
Now you I-love much more and prize
 car mout estes preuz et hardiz.
for very you-are valiant and bold

Ja de moi n'iroiz escondiz:

Ever by me not-you-will-go refused

tot a vostre comandement

wolly at your commandment

ma bele fille vos present."

my fair daughter to-you I-present

Maintenant l'a prist par le poing.

Straightway her-he took by the hand

"Tenez!", fet il, "je la vos doing."

Take says he I her to-you give

Erec lieemant la reçut.

Erec joyfully her received

Or a quanquë il li estut.

Now he-has whatever it to-him behooved

Grant joie font tuit par leanz:

Great joy make all through within

mout an est li pere joianz,

much thereof is the father joyful

et la mere plore de joie.

and the mother weeps for joy

La pucele sist tote coie;

The maiden sat all quiet

mes mout estoit joianz et liee

but very she-was joyful and glad

de ce que li iert otroiiee,

of this that to-him she-was granted

por ce que preuz iere et cortois;

for this that valiant he-was and courteous

675

680

685

et bien savoit qu'il seroit rois

and well she-knew that-he would-be a-king

et ele meïsme enoree

and she herself honored

690 riche reïne coronee.

a-rich queen crowned

Mout orent cele nuit vellié:

Much they-bad that night watched

li lit furent aparellié

the beds were made-ready

de blans dras et de coutes moles.

of white sheets and of quilts soft

A tant faillirent les paroles:

At that failed the words

695 lieemant se vont couchier tuit.

joyfully themselves go to-lie all

Erec dormi po cele nuit.

Erec slept little that night

L'andemain lués que l'aube crieve

The-morrow as-soon as the-dawn breaks

isnelemant et tost se lieve,

swiftly and quickly himself he-rises

et ses ostes ansamble o lui.

and his host together with him

700 Au mostier vont orer andui

To-the minster go to-pray both

et firent de saint Esperite

and they-had of holy Spirit

messe chanter a un hermite;

a-mass sung by a hermit

l'ofrande n'oblièrent mie.

the-offering not-they-forgot at-all

Quant il orent la messe oïe,

When they had the mass heard

andui anclinent a l'autel,

both bow at the-altar

si s'an repeirent a l'ostel.

and themselves-thence they-return to the-lodging

Erec tarda mout la bataille:

Erec longed-for much the battle

les armes quiert, et l'an li baille.

the arms he-asks and one to-him hands

La pucele meïsmes l'arme,

The maiden herself him-arms

n'i ot fet charaie ne charme:

not-there was made spell nor charm

lace li les chaucses de fer

she-laces for-him the hose of iron

et queust a corroie de cer.

and stitches with a-thong of stag

Hauberc li vest de buone maille,

A-hauberk on-him she-puts of good mail

et si li lace la vantaille.

and so to-him she-laces the ventail

Le hiaume brun li met el chief,

The helm burnished to-him she-puts on-the head

mout l'arme bien de chief an chief.

much him-she-arms well from end to end

Au costé l'espee li çaint,

At-the side the-sword to-him she-girds

705

710

715

puis comande qu'an li amaint

then he-commands that-one to-him bring

son cheval, et l'an li amainne:

bis horse and one to-him brings

720 sus est sailliz de terre plainne.

up he-is leapt from ground level

La pucele aporte l'escu

The maiden brings the-shield

et la lance qui roide fu,

and the lance which stiff was

l'escu li baille, et il le prant,

the-shield to-him she-hands and he it takes

par la guige a son col le pant.

by the strap at his neck it he-hangs

725 La lance li ra el poing mise:

The lance to-him she-has-in-turn in-the hand put

cil l'a devers l'arestuel prise.

he it-has toward the-butt taken

Puis dist au vavassor jantil:

Then he-said to-the vavasour noble

"Biaus sire! s'il vos plect", fet il,

Fair lord if-it you please says he

"feites vostre fille atorner;

have your daughter arrayed

730 qu'a l'esprevier l'an vuel mener

for-to the-sparrowhawk her-thence I-wish to-lead

si con vos m'avez covenant."

so as you me-have covenanted

Li vavassors fist maintenant

The vavasour had straightway

anseler un palefroi bai,

saddled a palfrey bay

onques ne le mist an delai.

ever not it be-put in delay

Del hernois a parler ne fet;

Of-the harness to speak not is-fitting

car la granz povretez ne let,

for the great poverty not allows-it

don li vavassors estoit plains.

of-which the vavasour was full

La sele fu mise et li frains.

The saddle was put-on and the bridle

Desliée et desafublee

Unbound and unmantled

est la pucele sus montee,

is the maiden up mounted

qui de rien ne s'an fist proier.

who for anything not herself-thereof made to-pray

Erec n'i vost plus delaiier:

Erec not-there wished more to-delay

or s'an va, delez lui an coste

now himself-thence he-goes beside him at side

an mainne la fille son oste.

thence he-leads the daughter of-his host

Aprés le siuent anbedui,

After him follow both

li sire et la dame avuec lui.

the lord and the lady with him

735

740

745

The Contest for the Sparrowhawk

V

The town lines the streets as Erec rides in with the vavasour's daughter. Yder bids his lady take the hawk and Erec forbids it; they shatter their lances, then bew at each other on foot until the day is nearly gone. Remembering the whip across his face, Erec drives him down and would have had his head had he not cried mercy, then sends him to Caradigan to put himself at the queen's disposal. The town rejoices; Yder's own people mourn.

Erec chevauche lance droite,

Erec rides lance upright

delez lui la pucele adroite.

beside him the maiden comely

Tuit l'esgardent parmi les rues,

All him-gaze-at through the streets

750 et les granz sanz et les menues.

both the great folk and the humble

Trestoz li pueples s'an mervoille.

All the people themselves-thereat marvel

Li uns dit a l'autre et consoille:

The one says to the-other and whispers

“Qui est, qui est cil chevaliers?

Who is who is that knight

Mout doit estre hardiz et fiers,

Much he-must be bold and fierce

755 qui la bele pucele an mainne.

who the fair maiden thence leads

Cist anploiera bien sa painne,

This-one will-employ well his pains

cist puet bien desresnier par droit

this-one can well maintain-at-law by right

que ceste la plus bele soit.”

that this-one the most fair be

Li uns dit a l'autre: “Por voir

The one says to the-other In truth

ceste doit l'esprevier avoir.”

this-one ought the-sparrowhawk to-have

Li un la pucele prisoient,

The some the maiden praised

et mainz an i ot, qui disoient:

and many thereof there were who said

“Deus! qui puet cil chevaliers estre,

God who can that knight be

qui la bele pucele adestre?”

who the fair maiden escorts

“Ne sai.” — “Ne sai,” ce dit chascuns;

Not I-know Not I-know this says each

“mes mout li siet li hiaumes bruns

but much him becomes the helm burnished

et cil haubers et cil escuz

and that hauberk and that shield

et cil branz d'acier esmoluz.

and that blade of-steel whetted

Mout est adroiz sor cel cheval,

Much he-is skillful on that horse

bien ressanble vaillant vassal.

well he-resembles a-valiant vassal

760

765

770

Mout est bien fez et bien tailliez

Much be-is well made and well shaped

de braz, de janbes et de piez.”

in arms in legs and in feet

Tuit a aus esgarder antandent,

All at them to-gaze attend

mes cil ne tardent ne atandent

but they not tarry nor wait

775 tant que devant l'esprevier furent;

until that before the-sparrowhawk they-were

iluec de l'une part s'esturent,

there on the-one side themselves-they-stood

ou le chevalier atandoient.

where the knight they-awaited

Estes vos que venir le voient,

Lo you that to-come him they-see

lez lui son nain et sa pucele.

beside him his dwarf and his maiden

780 Il avoit oï la novele

He had heard the news

qu'uns chevaliers venuz estoit,

that-a knight come was

qui l'esprevier avoir voloit;

who the-sparrowhawk to-have wished

mes ne cuidoit qu'el siecle eüst

but not he-thought that-in-the world there-were

chevalier qui tant hardiz fust,

a-knight who so bold were

785 qui contre lui s'osast combatre;

who against him himself-should-dare fight

bien le cuidoit vaintre et abatre.

well him he-thought to-vanquish and to-overthrow

Totes les janz le conoissoient:

All the folk him knew

tuit le conjoent et convoient.

all him welcome and escort

Aprés lui ot grant bruit de jant:

After him there-was great noise of folk

li chevalier et li serjant

the knights and the serving-men

et les dames corent après

and the ladies run after

et les puceles a eslés.

and the maidens at a-run

Li chevaliers va devant toz,

The knight goes before all

lez lui sa pucele et son goz.

beside him his maiden and his cur

Mout chevauche orgueilleusement

Much he-rides proudly

vers l'esprevier isnelemant;

toward the-sparrowhawk swiftly

mes antor avoit si grant presse

but about there-was so great a-throng

de la vilainne jant angresse,

of the churlish folk eager

que l'an n'i pooit atochier

that one not-there could touch

ne de nule part aprochier.

nor from any side draw-near

790

795

800

Li cuens est venuz an la place,

The count is come into the place

as vilains vint, si les menace,

to-the churls he-came and them threatens

une verge tint an sa main:

a rod he-held in his hand

arriers se traient li vilain.

back themselves draw the churls

805 Li chevaliers s'est avant trez,

The knight himself-is forward drawn

a sa pucele dit an pez:

to his maiden he-says in peace

“Ma dameisele! cist oisiaus

My damsel this bird

qui tant par est muëz et biaux,

which so much is mewed and fair

doit vostre estre par droite rante;

ought yours to-be by right rent

810 car mout par estes bele et jante.

for very much you-are fair and noble

Si iert il voir tote ma vie.

So will-be it truly all my life

Alez avant, ma douce amie!

Go forward my sweet friend

L'esprevier a la perche prandre.”

The-sparrowhawk from the perch to-take

La pucele vost la main tandre,

The maiden wished the hand to-stretch

815 mes Erec li cort chalangier;

but Erec to-her runs to-challenge

que rien ne prise son dangier.

for anything not he-prizes her claim

“Dameisele!”, fet il, “fuiiez!

Damsel says he flee

A autre oisel vos deduiiez,

With another bird yourself amuse

que vos n’avez droit an cestui.

for you not-have right in this-one

Cui que torner doie a enui,

Whom that to-turn it-should to vexation

ja cist espreviers vostre n’iert;

ever this sparrowhawk yours not-will-be

que miaudre de vos le requiert,

for a-better than you it claims

plus bele assez et plus cortoise.”

more fair much and more courteous

A l’autre chevalier an poise;

To the-other knight thereof it-grieves

mes Erec ne le prise gueire,

but Erec not him prizes much

sa pucele fet avant treire.

his maiden he-makes forward draw

“Bele!” fet il, “avant venez!

Fair-one says he forward come

L’oiseil a la perche prenez;

The-bird from the perch take

car bien est droiz que vos l’aiiez.

for well it-is right that you it-have

Dameisele! avant vos traiez!

Damsel forward you draw

820

825

830

Del desresnier tres bien me vant,

Of-the maintaining-at-law full well me I-boast

se nus s'an ose treire avant:

if anyone himself-thence dares draw forward

que a vos ne s'an prant nes une,

for beside you not herself-thereof takes even one

ne que au soloil fet la lune,

nor than to-the sun does the moon

835 ne de biauté ne de valor

neither in beauty nor in worth

ne de franchise ne d'enor."

neither in nobleness nor in-honor

Li autre nel pot plus sofrir,

The other not-it could more suffer

quant il l'oï soi porofrir

when he it-heard himself offer

de la bataille a tel vertu.

of the battle with such spirit

840 "Qui," fet il, "vassaus! qui es tu

Who says he vassal who are you

qui l'esprevier m'as contredit?"

who the-sparrowhawk to-me-have gainsaid

Erec hardiëmant li dit:

Erec boldly to-him says

"Uns chevaliers sui d'autre terre.

A knight I-am of-another land

Cest esprevier sui venuz querre;

This sparrowhawk I-am come to-see

845 car bien est droiz, cui qu'il soit let,

for well it-is right to-whom that-it be displeasing

que ceste dameisele l'et."

that this damsel it-have

"Fui!" fet li autre, "ce n'iert ja.

Flee says the other this not-will-be ever

Folie t'a amené ça.

Folly you-has brought hither

Se tu viaus avoir l'esprevier,

If you wish to-have the-sparrowhawk

mout le t'estuet comparer chier."

850

much it you-it-behooves to-buy dear

"Comparer, vassaus? Et de quoi?"

To-buy vassal And with what

"Conbatre t'an estuet a moi,

To-fight you-thereof it-behooves with me

se tu ne le me claimmes quite."

if you not it me quit-claim free

"Or avez vos folie dite,"

Now have you folly spoken

fet Erec; "au mien esciant

855

says Erec to-the mine knowledge

ce sont menaces de neant;

this are threats of nothing

que tot par mesure vos dot."

for wholly by measure you I-fear

"Donc te desfi je tot de bot;

Then you defy I wholly of stroke

car ne puet estre sanz bataille."

for not it-can be without battle

Erec respont: "Or Deus i vaille!

860

Erec answers Now God there avail

Qu'onques plus nule rien ne vos."

For-ever more any thing not I-wished

Des or mes an orroiz les cos.

From now more thereof you-will-bear the blows

La place fu delivre et granz,

The place was clear and great

de totes parz furent les janz.

on all sides were the folk

865 Cil plus d'un arpant s'antresloignent,

They more than-an acre each-other-draw-apart

por assanbler les chevaus poignent,

to close the horses they-spur

as fers des lances se requierent,

with-the irons of-the lances themselves they-assail

par si grant vertu s'antrefierent

by so great force each-other-they-strike

que li escu percent et croissent,

that the shields pierce and crack

870 les lances esclicent et froissent,

the lances splinter and shatter

li arçon depiecent deriers:

the saddle-bows break-apart behind

guerpier lor estuet les estriers.

to-quit them it-behooves the stirrups

Contre terre anbedui se ruient,

Against earth both themselves they-hurl

li cheval par le chanp s'an fuient.

the horses through the field themselves-thence flee

875 Cil resont tost an piez sailli,

They are-again quickly on feet leapt

des lances n'orent pas failli;

of-the lances not-they-had at-all failed

les espees des fuerres traient:

the swords from-the scabbards they-draw

felenessemant s'antressaient,

felonously each-other-they-assail

des tranchanz granz cos s'antredonent,

with-the edges great blows each-other-they-give

li hiaume quassent et ressonent.

the helms shatter and resound

Fiers est li chaples des espees:

Fierce is the hacking of-the swords

mout s'antredonent granz collees,

much each-other-they-give great buffets

que de rien nule ne se faingnent.

so-that from thing any not themselves they-feign

Tot deronpent quanqu'il ataingnent,

All they-break-apart whatever they-reach

tranchent escuz, faussent haubers.

they-cut shields they-breach hauberks

Del sanc vermoil rogist li fers.

With-the blood crimson reddens the iron

Li chaples dure longuemant:

The hacking lasts long

tant se fierent menuëmant

so themselves they-strike thick

que tot se lassent et recroient.

that wholly themselves they-weary and grow-faint

Andeus les puceles ploroient:

Both the maidens were-weeping

880

885

890

chascuns voit la soe plorer,

each sees the his weep

a Deu ses mains tandre et orer

to God her hands stretch and pray

qu'il doint l'enor de la bataille

that-he give the-honor of the battle

celui qui por li se travaille.

to-him who for her himself labors

895 "Ha! vassaus!", fet li chevaliers

Ab vassal says the knight

a Erec, "traions nos arriers,

to Erec let-us-draw ourselves back

si soiiens un po an repos;

and let-us-be a little at rest

car trop feromes foibles cos.

for too we-strike feeble blows

Mellors cos nos covient ferir;

Better blows to-us it-bebooves to-strike

900 car trop est pres de l'anserir.

for too it-is near of the-nightfall

Mout est granz honte et granz leidure

Much it-is great shame and great ugliness

que ceste bataille tant dure.

that this battle so-long lasts

Voi la cele jante pucele

See there that noble maiden

qui por toi plore et Deu apele!

who for you weeps and God calls-on

905 Mout doucement prie por toi,

Much sweetly she-prays for you

et la moie autressi por moi.

and the mine likewise for me

Bien nos devons as branz d'acier

Well ourselves we-ought with-the blades of-steel

por noz amies esforcier."

for our friends to-strive

Erec respont: "Bien avez dit."

Erec answers Well you-have said

Lors se reposent un petit.

Then themselves they-rest a little

Erec regarde vers s'amie

Erec looks toward his-friend

qui por lui mout doucement prie.

who for him very sweetly prays

Tot maintenant qu'il l'a veüe,

Right straightway that-he her-has seen

li est mout granz force creüe.

to-him is very great strength grown

Por s'amor et por sa biauté

For her-love and for her beauty

a reprise mout grant fierté.

he-has taken-again very great fierceness

Remanbre li de la reïne

It-remembers to-him of the queen

cui il ot promis an plevine

to-whom he had promised in pledge

que il sa honte vangeroit

that he her shame would-avenge

ou il ancor l'angreigneroit.

or he still it-would-make-worse

910

915

920

“He! mauvés!” fet il; “qu’atant gié?

Ab wretch says he what-awaits I

Ancor n’ai je mie vangié

Still not-have I at-all avenged

le let que cist vassaus sofri,

the outrage which this vassal suffered

quant ses nains el bois me feri!”

when his dwarf in-the wood me struck

925 Ses mautalanx li renovele,

His ill-will to-him renews-itself

le chevalier par ire apele.

the knight in anger he-calls

“Vassaus!” fet il, “tot de novel

Vassal says he wholly of new

a la bataille vos rapel.

to the battle you I-summon

Trop avons fet grant reponsee,

Too we-have made a-great resting

930 recomançomes la meslee!”

let-us-begin-again the mêlée

Et cil respont: “Ce ne m’est grief.”

And he answers This not to-me-is grievous

Lors s’antrevient de rechief.

Then each-other-they-come-at of again

Andui sorent de l’escremie:

Both knew of the-fencing

a cele premiere anvaie,

at that first assault

935 s’ Erec bien coverz ne se fust,

if Erec well covered not himself had-been

li chevaliers blecié l'eüst;
the knight wounded him-would-have
 et neporquant si l'a feru
and nevertheless so him-he-has struck
 lonc la tanple dessor l'escu,
along the temple above the-shield
 que del hiaume une piece tranche.
that of-the helm a piece he-cuts

Res a res de la coife blanche
Close to close of the coif white

940

l'espee contre val desçant,
the-sword down vale descends
 l'escu jusqu'a la bocle fant,
the-shield as-far-as the boss it-splits
 et del hauberc lez le costé
and of-the hauberk beside the side
 li a plus d'un espan osté.
to-him it-has more than-a span taken-away

Bien dut iluec estre afolez:
Well he-should there be maimed

945

jusqu'a la char li est colez
as-far-as the flesh to-him is slipped
 sor la hanche li aciers froiz.
on the hip the steel cold

Deus le gari a cele foiz!
God him saved at that time

Se li cos ne tornast defors,
If the blow not had-turned outward
 tranchié l'eüst parmi le cors.
cut him-it-would-have through the body

950

Mes Erec de rien ne s'esmaie:

But Erec at anything not himself-dismays

ce qu'il li doit, bien li repaie,

that which-he to-him owes well to-him he-repays

mout hardiëmant le requiert,

very boldly him he-assails

par selonc l'espaule le fiert;

along past the-shoulder him he-strikes

955 tel anpainte li a donee

such a-thrust to-him he-has given

que li escuz n'i a duree,

that the shield not-there has endured

ne li haubers rien ne li vaut,

nor the hauberk anything not to-him avails

que jusqu'a l'os l'espee n'aut.

that as-far-as the-bone the-sword not-go

Tot contre val jusqu'au braier

All down vale as-far-as-the belt

960 a fet le sanc vermoil raiier.

he-has made the blood crimson stream

Mout sont fier andui li vassal:

Much are fierce both the vassals

si se combatent par igal

so themselves they-fight in equal

que ne puet pas plain pié de terre

that not can at-all a-full foot of ground

li uns dessor l'autre conquerre.

the one over the-other win

Tant ont lor haubers desmailliez

So-much they-have their hauberks unmailed

et les escuz si detailliez,

and the shields so cut-to-pieces

que n'an i a tant sanz mantir,

that not-thereof there is so-much without lying

dont il se puissent garantir;

whereby they themselves might protect

tot se fierent a descovert.

all themselves they-strike at uncovered

Chascuns del sanc grant masse i pert,

Each of-the blood a-great mass there loses

mout afeblissent anbedui.

much they-grow-feeble both

Cil fiert Erec, et Erec lui:

He strikes Erec and Erec him

tel cop a delivre li done

such a-blow at large to-him he-gives

sor le hiaume, que tot l'estone;

on the helm that wholly him-it-stuns

fiert et refiert tot a bandon;

he-strikes and strikes-again all at will

trois cos li done an un randon.

three blows to-him he-gives in one rush

Li hiaumes escartele toz,

The helm splits-apart wholly

et la coife tranche dessoz.

and the coif he-cuts beneath

Jusqu'au test l'espee n'aresté,

As-far-as-the skull the-sword not-stops

965

970

975

- 980 un os li tranche de la teste;
a bone to-him he-cuts from the head
 mes ne l'atoche an la cervele.
but not it-touches in the brain
 Cil anbronche toz et chancele.
He stoops wholly and staggers
 Que qu'il chancele, Erec le bote,
While that-he staggers Erec him pushes
 et cil chiet sor le destre cote.
and he falls on the right elbow
- 985 Erec par le hiaume le sache,
Erec by the helm him pulls
 a force del chief li arrache,
by force from-the head to-him he-wrenches
 et la vantaille li deslace,
and the ventail to-him he-unlaces
 le chief li desarme et la face.
the head to-him he-bares and the face
 Quant li remanbre de l'outrage
When to-him it-remembers of the-outrage
- 990 que ses nains li fist el boschage,
which his dwarf to-him did in-the wood
 la teste li eüst copee,
the head to-him he-would-have cut-off
 se il n'eüst merci criëe.
if he not-had mercy cried
 "Ha! vassaus!" fet il, "conquis m'as.
Ab vassal says he conquered me-you-have
 Merci! Ne m'ocirre tu pas,
Mercy Not me-kill you at-all

des que tu m'as outré et pris;

since that you me-have overcome and taken

ja n'an avroies los ne pris.

ever not-thereof you-would-have praise nor prize

Se tu des or mes me tochoies,

If you from now more me touched

trop grant vilenie feroies.

too great baseness you-would-do

Tien m'espee, je la te rant."

Take my-sword I it to-you render

Mes Erec mie ne la prant,

But Erec at-all not it takes

ainz dit: "Bien va, je ne t'oci."

rather he-says Well it-goes I not you-kill

"Ha! jantis chevaliers, merci!

Ah noble knight mercy

Por quel forfet ne por quel tort

For what crime nor for what wrong

me doiz tu donc haïr de mort?

me ought you then to-hate to death

Ains mes ne te vi, que je sache,

Ever before not you I-saw that I know

n'onques ne fui an ton damache

nor-ever not I-was in your harm

ne ne te fis honte ne let."

nor not you I-did shame nor injury

Erec respont: "Si avez fet."

Erec answers So you-have done

"Ha! sire! car le dites donques!

Ah lord now it say therefore

995

1000

1005

1010 Ne vos vi, don moi sovaingne, onques.

Not you I-saw whereof me it-remember ever

Et se je rien mesfet vos ai,

And if I anything wronged you I-have

an vostre merci an serai.”

in your mercy thereof I-shall-be

Lors dist Erec: “Vassaus! je sui

Then said Erec Vassal I am

cil qui an la forest ier fui

he who in the forest yesterday was

1015 avuec la reïne Guenievre,

with the queen Guinevere

ou tu sofris ton nain anrievre

where you suffered your dwarf froward

ferir la pucele ma dame.

to-strike the maiden of-my lady

Granz vitance est de ferir fame.

Great vileness it-is to strike a-woman

Et moi après referi il:

And me after struck-again he

1020 mout me tenoit li nains por vil.

much me held the dwarf for vile

Trop grant orguel assez feïs,

Too great pride much you-did

quant tu tel outrage veïs,

when you such an-outrage saw

si le sofris et si te plot

so it you-suffered and so you it-pleased

d'une tel feiture d'un bot,

of-a such a-creature of-a toad

qui feri la pucele et moi.

who struck the maiden and me

Por tel forfet haïr te doi;

For such a-crime to-hate you I-ought

car trop feïs grant mesprison.

for too you-did great wrong

Fiancier t'an estuet prison,

To-pledge you-thereof it-behooves prison

et sanz nul respit or androit

and without any respite now at-once

iras a ma dame tot droit;

you-shall-go to my lady all straight

car sanz faille la troveras

for without fail her you-will-find

a Caradigan, se la vas.

at Caradigan if there you-go

Bien i vandras ancor anuit:

Well there you-will-come still tonight

n'i a pas set liues, ce cuit.

not-there are at-all seven leagues this I-think

Toi et ta pucele et ton nain

You and your maiden and your dwarf

li deliverras an sa main

to-her you-will-deliver into her hand

por feire son comandement,

to do her commandment

1025

1030

1035

et si li di que je li mant

and so to-her say that I to-her send-word

que demain a joie vandrai

that tomorrow with joy I-shall-come

1040 et une pucele amanrai

and a maiden I-shall-bring

tant bele et tant sage et tant preu,

so fair and so wise and so worthy

que sa paroille n'est nul leu;

that her equal not-is any place

bien li porras dire por voir!

well to-her you-will-be-able to-say for truth

Et ton non revuel je savoir.”

And your name wish-again I to-know

1045 Lors li dist cil, ou vuelle ou non:

Then to-him said he whether he-wish or not

“Sire! Yders, li fiz Nut, ai non.

Lord Yder the son (of-)Nut I-have for-name

Hui matin ne cuidoie mie

This morning not I-thought at-all

qu'uns seus hon par chevalerie

that-a single man by knighthood

me peüst vaintre. Or ai trové

me could vanquish Now I-have found

1050 mellor de moi, bien l'ai prové.

a-better than me well it-I-have proved

Mout estes chevaliers vaillanz.

Much you-are a-knight valiant

Tenez! ma foi je vos fianz,

Take my faith I to-you pledge

que or androit, sanz plus atandre,

that now at-once without more waiting

m'irai a la reïne randre.

myself-I-shall-go to the queen to-render

Mes dites moi, nel me celez,

But tell me not-it me hide

par quel non estes apelez?

by what name are-you called

Que dirai je, qui m'i anvoie?

What shall-say I who me-there sends

Aparelliez sui de la voie."

Made-ready I-am for the road

Et cil respont: "Je te dirai,

And he answers I to-you shall-say

ja mon non ne te celerai.

ever my name not to-you I-shall-hide

Erec ai non. Va! si li di

Erec I-have for-name Go and to-her say

que je t'ai anvouié a li."

that I you-have sent to her

"Et je m'an vois; je vos otroi,

And I myself-thence go I to-you grant

mon nain et ma pucele o moi

my dwarf and my maiden with me

metrai an son pleisir del tot,

I-shall-put in her pleasure of-the all

ja mar an seroiz an redot,

never ill thereof you-will-be in doubt

1055

1060

1065

et si li dirai la novele

and so to-her I-shall-tell the news

de vos et de vostre pucele.”

of you and of your maiden

Lors an a Erec la foi prise.

Then thereof has Erec the faith taken

1070 Tuit sont venu a la devise,

All are come to the place

li cuens et les janz anviron,

the count and the folk around

les puceles et li baron.

the maidens and the barons

De liez et de maz an i ot:

Of glad and of downcast thereof there were

as uns pesa, as autres plot.

to-the some it-grieved to-the others it-pleased

1075 Por la pucele au chainse blanc,

For the maiden with-the chainse white

qui le cuer ot jantil et franc,

who the heart had noble and free

la fille au povre vavassor,

the daughter of-the poor vavasour

s'esjoïssent tuit li plusor;

themselves-rejoice all the most

et por Yder dolant estoient

and for Yder sorrowing were

1080 sa pucele et cil qui l'amoient.

his maiden and those who him-loved

Yder Yields, and Rides to the Queen

VI

Yder rides for Caradigan with his lady and his dwarf, and Kay knows him by the dwarf and the maiden, and the queen knows him herself from the gallery. He kneels to the queen, tells her of the whip's blow and his defeat, and puts himself in her prison. The queen's counsel of the day before is vindicated before the king, who has her free Yder on condition that he stay at court, and squires run to disarm him.

Yders n'i vost plus arester,

Yder not-there wished more to-tarry

sa foi li covient aquiter;

his faith to-him it-behooves to-acquit

maintenant sor son cheval monte.

straightway on his horse be-mounts

Por quoi vos feroie lonc conte?

For what to-you should-I-make a-long tale

Son nain et sa pucele an mainne,

His dwarf and his maiden thence he-leads

le bois trespasent et la plainne,

the wood they-cross and the plain

tote la droite voie tindrent

all the straight way they-held

tant que a Caradigan vindrent.

until that to Caradigan they-came

Es loges de la sale fors

In-the galleries of the hall outside

estoit mes sire Gauvains lors

was my lord Gawain then

et Keus, li seneschaus, ansanble.

and Kay the seneschal together

1085

1090

Des barons i ot, ce me sanble,

Of-the barons there were this to-me it-seems

avuec aus grant masse venuz.

with them a-great mass come

Çaus qui viennent ont perceüz.

Those who come they-have perceived

1095 Li seneschaus premiers les vit,

The seneschal first them saw

a mon seignor Gauvain a dit:

to my lord Gawain he-has said

“Sire!” fet il, “mes cuers devine,

Lord says he my heart divines

que cil vassaus qui la chemine

that that vassal who there rides

est cil que la reïne dist,

is he whom the queen named

1100 qui ier si grant enui li fist.

who yesterday so great vexation to-her did

Ce m'est avis que il sont troi:

This to-me-is opinion that they are three

le nain et la pucele voi.”

the dwarf and the maiden I-see

“Voirs est,” fet mes sire Gauvains;

True it-is says my lord Gawain

“c'est une pucele et uns nains,

this-is a maiden and a dwarf

1105 qui avuec le chevalier viennent,

who with the knight come

vers nos la droite voie tienent.

toward us the straight way they-hold

Toz est armez li chevaliers,

Wholly is armed the knight

mes ses escuz n'est pas antiers.

but his shield not-is at-all whole

Se la reïne le veoit,

If the queen him saw

je cuit qu'ele le conoistroit.

I think that-she him would-recognize

Ha! seneschaus, car l'apelez!"

Ah seneschal now her-call

Cil i est maintenant alez,

He there is straightway gone

trovee l'a an une chanbre.

found her-be-has in a chamber

"Dame!" fet il, "s'il vos remanbre

Lady says he if-it you remembers

del nain qui ier vos correca,

of-the dwarf who yesterday you angered

quant vostre pucele bleça?"

when your maiden be-wounded

"Oïl, mout m'an sovient il bien.

Yes much me-thereof remembers it well

Seneschaus, savez vos an rien?

Seneschal know you thereof anything

Por quoi l'avez ramanteü?"

For what it-you-have recalled

1110

1115

- 1120 "Dame! por ce que j'ai veü
Lady for this that I-have seen
 venir un chevalier errant
come a knight wandering
 armé sor un cheval ferrant,
armed on a horse iron-gray
 et se mi oel ne m'ont manti,
and if my eyes not me-have lied
 une pucele avuec lui vi,
a maiden with him I-saw
- 1125 et si m'est vis qu'avuec lui vient
and so to-me-is opinion that-with him comes
 li nains qui la corgiee tient,
the dwarf who the whip holds
 dont Erec reçut la colee."
whereby Erec received the buffet
 Lors s'est la reïne levee
Then herself-is the queen risen
 et dist: "Alons tost, seneschaus!
and said Let-us-go quickly seneschal
- 1130 Veoir, se ce est li vassaus.
To-see whether this is the vassal
 Se c'est il, bien poez savoir
If this-is he well you-may know
 que je vos an dirai le voir
that I to-you thereof shall-tell the truth
 maintenant que je le verrai."
straightway that I him shall-see
 Et Keus dist: "Jel vos mosterrai.
And Kay said I-it to-you shall-show

Venez an as loges amont

1135

Come thence to-the galleries above

la ou vostre chevalier sont.

there where your knights are

D'ilueques venir le veïmes,

From-there to-come him we-saw

et mes sire Gauvains meïmes

and my lord Gawain himself

vos i atant. Dame! alons i;

you there awaits Lady let-us-go there

que trop avons demoré ci.”

1140

for too we-have delayed here

Lors s'est la reïne esmeüe,

Then herself-is the queen stirred

as fenestres an est venue,

to-the windows thence she-is come

lez mon seignor Gauvain s'estut,

beside my lord Gawain she-stood

le chevalier bien reconut.

the knight well she-recognized

“Ha! seignor!” fet ele, “c'est il!

1145

Ab lords says she this-is he

Mout a esté an grant peril.

Much he-has been in great peril

Conbatuz s'est. Ce ne sai gié,

Fought himself-he-has This not know I

se Erec a son duel vangié

whether Erec has his grief avenged

ou se cist a Erec vaincu;

or whether this-one has Erec vanquished

- 1150 mes mout a cos an son escu,
but much he-has blows on his shield
 ses haubers est coverz de sanc;
bis hauberk is covered with blood
 de roge i a plus que de blanc.”
of red there is more than of white
 “Vairs est,” fet mes sire Gauvains;
True it-is says my lord Gawain
 “dame! je sui trestoz certains
lady I am wholly certain
 1155 que de rien nule ne mantez.
that of thing any not you-lie
 Ses haubers est ansanglantez,
His hauberk is bloodied
 mout est hurtez et debatuz;
much it-is battered and beaten
 bien i pert qu’il s’est combatuz.
well there appears that-he himself-is fought
 Savoir poons sanz nule faille,
Know we-can without any fail
 1160 que fiere a esté la bataille.
that fierce has been the battle
 Ja li orrons tel chose dire,
Now to-him we-shall-bear such a-thing say
 don nos avrons ou joie ou ire:
whereof we shall-have either joy or anger
 ou Erec l’anvoie a vos ci
either Erec him-sends to you here
 an prison, an vostre merci,
in prison in your mercy

ou il s'an vient par hardemant

or he himself-thence comes by boldness

vanter antre nos folemant

to-boast among us foolishly

qu'il a Erec veincu ou mort.

that-be has Erec vanquished or killed

Ne cuit qu'autre novele aport."

Not I-think that-another news he-bring

Fet la reïne: "Je le cuit."

Says the queen I it think

"Bien puet estre" ce dient tuit.

Well it-may be this say all

A tant Yders antre an la porte,

At that Yder enters in the gate

qui la novele lor aporte.

who the news to-them brings

Des loges sont tuit avalé,

From-the galleries are all come-down

a l'ancontre li sont alé.

to the-meeting him are gone

Yders vint au perron real,

Yder came to-the mounting-block royal

la desçandi de son cheval.

there he-dismounted from his horse

Et Gauvains la pucele prist,

And Gawain the maiden took

jus de son palefroi la mist:

down from her palfrey her he-set

li nains de l'autre part desçant.

the dwarf on the-other side dismounts

1165

1170

1175

- 1180 Chevaliers i ot plus de çant.
Knights there were more than a-hundred
 Quant desçandu furent tuit troi,
When dismounted were all three
 si les mainnent devant le roi.
so them they-lead before the king
 La ou Yders vit la reïne,
There where Yder saw the queen
 jusque devant ses piez l'ancline,
even before her feet her-be-bows
 1185 saluëe l'a tot premiers,
greeted her-be-has all first
 puis le roi et ses chevaliers,
then the king and his knights
 et dist: "Dame! an vostre prison
and said Lady into your prison
 m'anvoie ci uns jantis hon,
me-sends here a noble man
 uns chevaliers vaillanz et preuz,
a knight valiant and worthy
 1190 cil cui fist ier santir les neuz
he to-whom made yesterday feel the knots
 mes nains de la corgiee el vis;
my dwarf of the whip in-the face
 outré m'a d'armes et conquis.
overcome me-be-has in-arms and conquered
 Dame, le nain vos amain ci:
Lady the dwarf to-you I-bring here
 venuz est a vostre merci.
come he-is to your mercy

Moi et ma pucele et mon nain

1195

Me and my maiden and my dwarf

an vostre prison vos amain

into your prison to-you I-bring

por feire tot quanque vos plect.”

to do all whatever you pleases

La reïne plus ne se test,

The queen more not herself keeps-silent

d'Erec li demande noveles:

of-Erec to-him she-asks news

“Dites moi,” fet ele, “chaeles,

1200

Tell me says she pray

savez vos, quant Erec vandra?”

know you when Erec will-come

“Dame! demain, et s'amanra

Lady tomorrow and so-be-will-bring

une pucele ansamble o lui;

a maiden together with him

onques si bele ne conui.”

ever so fair not I-knew

Quant cil ot conté son message,

1205

When he had told his message

la reïne fu franche et sage,

the queen was noble and wise

cortoisemant li dist: “Amis!

courteously to-him said Friend

Des que an ma merci t'es mis,

Since that into my mercy you-are put

plus an iert ta prisons legiere:

more thereof will-be your imprisonment light

1210 n'ai talant que nul mal te quiere;
not-I-have desire that any harm you I-seek
 mes ce me di, se Deus t'äit,
but this me tell so God you-help
 comant as non?" Et cil li dit:
how have-you for-name And he to-her says
 "Dame! Yders ai non, li fiz Nut."
Lady Yder I-have for-name the son (of-)Nut
 La verité l'an reconut.
The truth to-her-thereof he-acknowledged

1215 Lors s'est la reïne levee,
Then herself-is the queen risen
 devant le roi an est alee
before the king thence she-is gone
 et dist: "Sire! avez antandu?
and said Lord have-you heard
 Or avez vos bien atandu
Now have you well awaited
 Erec, le vaillant chevalier.
Erec the valiant knight

1220 Mout vos donai buen consoil ier,
Much to-you I-gave good counsel yesterday
 quant jel vos loai a atandre.
when I-it to-you advised to await
 Por ce fet il buen, consoil prandre."
For this does it good counsel to-take
 Li rois respont: "N'est mie fable,
The king answers Not-is at-all a-fable
 ceste parole est veritable:
this word is true

qui croit conseil, n'est mie fos.

1225

who believes counsel not-is at-all foolish

Buer creümes ier vostre los;

In-a-good-hour we-believed yesterday your counsel

mes se de rien nule m'amez,

but if in thing any me-you-love

cest chevalier quite clamez:

this knight quit call

de sa prison par tel covant,

of his prison by such a-covenant

que il soit des or an avant

1230

that he be from now in forward

de ma mesniee et de ma cort,

of my household and of my court

et s'il nel fet, a mal li tort."

and if-he not-it do to ill to-him let-it-turn

Li rois ot sa parole dite,

The king had his word said

et la reïne claimme quite

and the queen calls quit

le chevalier tot maintenant;

1235

the knight all straightway

mes ce fu par tel covenant

but this was by such a-covenant

qu'a la cort del tot remassist.

that-at the court of-the all he-should-remain

Cil gueires proier ne s'an fist,

He much to-pray not himself-thereof made

la remenance a otroiiee.

the remaining he-has granted

1240 Puis fu de cort et de mesniee;

Then he-was of court and of household

n'an avoit pas devant esté.

not-thereof he-had at-all before been

Lors furent vaslet apresté,

Then were young-men made-ready

qui le corurent desarmer.

who him ran to-disarm

Erec Rewards His Host

VII

Erec goes back to his host and refuses the count's lodging and the gown the count's niece is bidden to give, since the queen shall clothe the girl, but accepts the cousin's dappled palfrey. To the vavasour he promises two castles, Roadan and Montrevel, and gold, silver, and silks within three days. Her uncle the count and all the town ride out with them; the parting is wept over on both sides, and the two commend each other to God and go.

Or redevons d'Erec parler,

Now we-must-again of-Erec speak

1245 qui ancor an la place estoit,

who still in the place was

ou la bataille feite avoit.

where the battle made he-had

Onques, ce cuit, tel joie n'ot

Ever this I-think such joy not-was

la ou Tristanz le fier Morhot

there where Tristan the fierce Morholt

an l'Isle saint Sanson veinqui,

in the-Isle (of-)saint Samson vanquished

con l'an feisoit d'Erec iqui.

1250

as one made of-Erec here

Mout feisoient de lui grant los

Much they-made of him great praise

grant et petit, et gresle et gros.

great and small and slender and stout

Tuit present sa chevalerie,

All praise his knighthood

n'i a chevalier qui ne die:

not-there is a-knight who not say

“Deus, quel vassal! soz ciel n'a tel.”

1255

God what a-vassal under heaven not-is such

Aprés lui vont a son ostel,

After him they-go to his lodging

grant los an font et grant parole,

great praise thereof they-make and great talk

et li cuens meïsmes l'acole,

and the count himself him-embraces

qui sor toz grant joie feisoit

who above all great joy made

et dist: “Sire! s'il vos pleisoit,

1260

and said Lord if-it you pleased

bien devriiez et par reison

well you-ought and by reason

vostre ostel prandre an ma meison,

your lodging to-take in my house

quant vos estes fiz Lac, le roi.

since you are the-son (of-)Lac the king

Se vos preniiez mon conroi,

If you took my provision

- 1265 vos me feriez grant enor;
you me would-do great honor
 car je vos taing por mon seignor.
for I you hold for my lord
 Biaus sire, la vostre merci,
Fair lord the your leave
 de herbergier o moi vos pri.”
to lodge with me you I-pray
 Erec respont: “Ne vos enuit!
Erec answers Not you let-it-vex
- 1270 Ne laisserai mon oste anuit,
Not I-shall-leave my host tonight
 qui mout m’a grant enor portee,
who much me-has great honor borne
 quant il sa fille m’a donee.
since he his daughter to-me-has given
 Qu’an dites vos, sire? N’est dons
What-thereof say you lord Not-is then
 mout biaux et mout riches li dons?”
very fair and very rich the gift
- 1275 “Oïl voir, sire!” fet li cuens;
Yes truly lord says the count
 “mout est li dons et biaux et buens.
much is the gift both fair and good
 La pucele est et bele et sage,
The maiden is both fair and wise
 et si est mout de haut parage:
and so she-is much of high lineage
 sachiez que sa mere est ma suer.
know that her mother is my sister

Certes mout an ai lié le cuer,

1280

Certainly much thereof I-have glad the heart

quant vos ma niece avoir deigniez.

since you my niece to-have deign

Ancor vos pri que vos veigniez

Still you I-pray that you come

a moi herbergier anuit mes.”

to me to-lodge tonight more

Erec respont: “Leissiez m’an pes!

Erec answers Leave me-in peace

Nel feroie an nule meniere.”

1285

Not-it I-would-do in any manner

Cil voit, n’i a mestier proiere,

He sees not-there is need entreaty

si dist: “Sire! a vostre plaisir!

so he-said Lord at your pleasure

Or nos an poons bien teisir;

Now ourselves thereof we-may well keep-silent

mes gié et mi chevalier tuit

but I and my knights all

serons avuec vos mes anuit

1290

we-shall-be with you more tonight

por solaz et por conpeignie.”

for solace and for company

Quant Erec l’ot, si l’an mercie.

When Erec it-heard so him-thereof he-thanks

Venuz est Erec chiés son oste,

Come is Erec to-the-house-of his host

et li cuens avuec lui an costez;

and the count with him at side

1295 **dames et chevaliers i ot.**
ladies and knights there were

Li vavassors mout s'an esjot.
The vavasour much himself-thereof rejoiced

Tot maintenant que Erec vint,
Right straightway that Erec came

vaslet corurent plus de vint
young-men ran more than twenty

por lui desarmer a esloit.
for him to-disarm in haste

1300 **Qui an cele meison estoit,**
Whoever in that house was

mout pooit grant joie veoir.
much could great joy see

Erec s'ala premiers seoir,
Erec himself-went first to-sit

puis s'assieent tuit par les rans
then themselves-seat all along the ranks

sor liz, sor coutes et sor bans.
on beds on quilts and on benches

1305 **Lez Erec s'est li cuens assis**
Beside Erec himself-is the count seated

et la pucele o le cler vis,
and the maiden with the bright face

qui de l'aete d'un plovier
who with the-wing of-a plover

peissoit sor son poing l'esprevier,
fed on her hand the-sparrowhawk

por cui la bataille ot esté.
for which the battle had been

Mout avoit le jor conquesté

1310

Much she-had the day gained

enor et joie et seignorage.

honor and joy and lordship

Mout estoit liee an son corage

Much she-was glad in her heart

de l'oiseil et de son seignor:

for the-bird and for her lord

ne pot avoir joie greignor

not she-could have joy greater

et bien an demostra sanblant.

1315

and well thereof she-showed sign

Ne fist pas sa joie an anblant;

Not she-made at-all her joy in secret

que bien le sorent tuit et virent.

for well it knew all and saw

Par la meison grant joie firent

Through the house great joy they-made

tuit por amor de la pucele.

all for love of the maiden

Erec le vavassor apele,

1320

Erec the vavasour calls

si li a comancié a dire:

so to-him he-has begun to say

“Biaus ostes, biaux amis, biaux sire!

Fair host fair friend fair lord

Mout m'avez grant enor portee;

Much me-you-have great honor borne

mes bien vos iert guerredonee.

but well to-you it-will-be guerdoned

- 1325 Demain an manrai avuec moi
Tomorrow thence I-shall-lead with me
 vostre fille a la cort le roi.
your daughter to the court of-the king
 La la voudrai a fame prandre,
There her I-shall-wish to wife to-take
 et s'il vos plect un po atandre,
and if-it you pleases a little to-wait
 par tans vos anvoierai querre.
in time you I-shall-send to-fetch
- 1330 Mener vos ferai an la terre,
To-lead you I-shall-have into the land
 qui mon pere est et moie après;
which my father's is and mine after
 loing est de ci, n'est mie pres.
far it-is from here not-is at-all near
 Iluec vos donrai deus chastiaus
There to-you I-shall-give two castles
 mout buens, mout riches et mout biaux.
very good very rich and very fair
- 1335 Sire seroiz de Roadan,
Lord you-will-be of Roadan
 qui fu fez des le tans Adan,
which was made since the time (of-)Adam
 et d'un autre chastel selonc,
and of-a other castle beside
 qui ne vaut mie mains un jonc.
which not is-worth at-all less a rush
 Les janx l'apelent Montrevel;
The folk it-call Montrevel

mes pere n'a mellor chastel.

1340

my father not-has a-better castle

Et ainz que soit tierz jorz passez,

And before that be a-third day passed

vos avrai anvoiié assez

to-you I-shall-have sent enough

or et arjant, et ver et gris,

gold and silver and vair and gray

et dras de soie de chier pris,

and cloths of silk of dear price

por vestir vos et vostre fame,

1345

to clothe you and your wife

qui est la moie chiere dame.

who is the mine dear lady

Demain par son l'aube del jor

Tomorrow by high the-dawn of-the day

an tel robe et an tel ator

in such a-gown and in such array

an manrai vostre fille a cort.

thence I-shall-lead your daughter to court

Je vuel que ma dame l'atort

1350

I wish that my lady her-array

de la soe robe demainne,

in the her gown own

de samiz et de dras an grainne."

of samite and of cloths in grain

Une pucele estoit leanz,

A maiden was within

mout preuz, mout sage, mout vaillanz.

very worthy very wise very valiant

1355 Lez la pucele au chainse blanc

Beside the maiden with-the chainse white

s'estoit assise sor un banc.

herself-she-was seated on a bench

Et sa cosine estoit germainne

And her cousin she-was german

et niece le conte demainne.

and niece of-the count own

Quant la parole ot antandue,

When the word she-had heard

1360 que si tres povremant vestue

that so very poorly clad

an voloit mener sa cosine

thence he-wished to-lead her cousin

Erec a la cort la reïne,

Erec to the court of-the queen

a parole an a mis le conte.

to speech thereof she-has set the count

“Sire”, fet ele, “mout grant honte

Lord says she very great shame

1365 seroit a vos plus qu'a autrui,

it-would-be to you more than-to another

se cist an menoit avuec lui

if this-one thence led with him

vostre niece si povremant

your niece so poorly

atornee de vestemant.”

arrayed in clothing

Et li cuens respont: “Je vos pri,

And the count answers I you pray

ma douce niece, donez li

1370

my sweet niece give to-her

de voz robes, que vos avez,

of your gowns that you have

la mellor que vos i savez.”

the best that you there know

Erec a la parole oïe

Erec has the word heard

et dist: “Sire! n’an parlez mie!

and said Lord not-thereof speak at-all

Une chose sachiez vos bien:

1375

One thing know you well

ne voudroie por nule rien

not I-would-wish for any thing

qu’ele eüst d’autre robe point,

that-she had of-another gown a-jot

jusque la reïne li doint.”

until the queen to-her give

Quant la dameisele l’oï,

When the damsel it-heard

lors respondi et dist: “Haï!

1380

then she-answered and said Ah

Biaus sire, quant vos an tel guise

Fair lord since you in such wise

an blanc chainse et an sa chemise

in a-white chainse and in her shift

ma cosine an volez mener,

my cousin thence wish to-lead

un autre don li vuel doner,

an other gift to-her I-wish to-give

- 1385 quant vos ne volez antreset
since you not wish outright
 que nule de mes robes et.
that any of my gowns she-have
 Je ai trois palefroiz mout buens,
I have three palfreys very good
 onques mellors n'ot rois ne cuens,
ever better not-had a-king nor a-count
 un sor, un ver et un bauçant.
a sorrel a dapple and a piebald
- 1390 Sanz mantir, la ou an a çant,
Without lying there where one has a-hundred
 n'an a pas un mellor del ver.
not-thereof has at-all one better than-the dapple
 Li oisel qui volent par l'er
The birds which fly through the-air
 ne vont plus tost del palefroiz;
not go more quickly than-the palfrey
 et si n'est pas de grant esfroiz,
and so not-it-is at-all of great skittishness
- 1395 teus est come a pucele estuet:
such it-is as for a-maiden is-needful
 uns anfes chevauchier le puet;
a child to-ride it can
 qu'il n'est onbrages ne restis,
for-it not-is shy nor restive
 ne mort ne fiert ne n'est ragis.
neither bites nor strikes nor not-is vicious
 Qui mellor quiert, ne set qu'il viaut.
Who a-better seeks not knows what-he wishes

Qui le chevauche, ne se diaut,

Who it rides not himself grieves

ainz va plus eise et plus soef

rather he-goes more at-ease and more softly

que s'il estoit an une nef."

than if-he were in a ship

Lors dist Erec: "Ma douce amie!

Then said Erec My sweet friend

De cest don ne me poise mie,

Of this gift not me it-grieves at-all

s'ele le prant, einçois me plest.

if-she it takes rather me it-pleases

Ne vuel mie qu'ele le lest."

Not I-wish at-all that-she it leave

Tot maintenant la dameisele

Right straightway the damsel

un suen serjant privé apele,

a of-bers servant private calls

si li dist: "Biaus amis, alez!

so to-him she-said Fair friend go

Mon palefroi ver anselez,

My palfrey dapple saddle

si l'amenez isnelemant."

and it-bring swiftly

Et cil fet son comandement:

And he does her commandment

le cheval ansele et anfrainne,

the horse he-saddles and bridles

del bien aparellier se painne,

of-the well making-ready himself he-takes-pains

1400

1405

1410

- 1415 puis monte el palefroi crenu;
then he-mounts on-the palfrey maned
 ez vos le palefroi venu.
lo you the palfrey come
 Quant Erec le palefroi vit,
When Erec the palfrey saw
 ne le loa mie petit;
not it he-praised at-all little
 car mout le vit et bel et jant.
for much it he-saw both fair and noble
- 1420 Puis comanda a un serjant
Then he-commanded to a servant
 qu'an l'estable lez son destrier
that-in the-stable beside his charger
 menast le palefroi loier.
he-lead the palfrey to-tie
 A tant se departirent tuit;
At that themselves departed all
 grant joie orent fet cele nuit.
great joy they-had made that night
- 1425 Li cuens a son ostel s'an vet,
The count to his lodging himself-thence goes
 Erec chiés le vavassor let
Erec at-the-house-of the vavasour he-leaves
 et dit qu'il le convoiera
and says that-he him will-escort
 au matin, quant il s'an ira.
in-the morning when he himself-thence will-go
 Cele nuit ont tote dormie.
That night they-have wholly slept

Au main quant l'aube est esclarcie,

1430

In-the morning when the-dawn is brightened

Erec s'atorne de l'aler,

Erec himself-arrays for the-going

ses chevaus comande anseler,

his horses he-commands to-saddle

et s'amie, la bele, esvoille;

and his-friend the fair he-wakes

cele s'atorne et aparaille.

she herself-arrays and prepares

Li vavassors lieve et sa fame,

1435

The vavasour rises and his wife

n'i remaint chevaliers ne dame,

not-there remains a-knight nor a-lady

qui ne s'atort por convoier

who not himself-array to escort

la pucele et le chevalier.

the maiden and the knight

Tuit sont monté, et li cuens monte.

All are mounted and the count mounts

Erec chevauche lez le conte,

1440

Erec rides beside the count

et delez lui sa douce amie,

and beside him his sweet friend

qui l'esprevier n'oblia mie:

who the-sparrowhawk not-forgot at-all

a son esprevier se deporta,

with her sparrowhawk herself she-disports

nule autre richesc n'an porte.

any other riches not-thence she-carries

- 1445 Grant joie ont fet au convoier.
Great joy they-have made at-the escorting
 Au departir vost anvoier
At-the parting he-wished to-send
 avuec Erec une partie
with Erec a part
 li cuens de sa chevalerie
the count of his knighthood
 por ce qu'enor li feïssiant,
for this that-honor to-him they-might-do
 1450 se avuec lui s'an alissiant;
if with him themselves-thence they-went
 mes il dist que nul n'an manroit
but he said that any not-thence he-would-lead
 ne conpeignie ne queroit
nor company not he-sought
 fors la pucele solemant.
save the maiden only
 Puis lor dist: "A Deu vos comant!"
Then to-them he-said To God you I-commend
 1455 Convoiié les orent grant piece.
Escorted them they-had a-great while
 Li cuens beise Erec et sa niece,
The count kisses Erec and his niece
 si les comande a Deu, le pi.
so them he-commends to God the merciful
 Li pere et la mere autressi
The father and the mother likewise
 les beisent sovant et menu.
them kiss often and thick

De plorer ne se sont tenu:

1460

From weeping not themselves they-are held

au departir plore la mere,

at-the parting weeps the mother

plore la pucele et li pere.

weeps the maiden and the father

Teus est amors, teus est nature,

Such is love such is nature

teus est pitiez de norreture.

such is pity of nurture

Plorer les feisoit la pitiez

1465

Weep them made the pity

et la douçors et l'amistiez,

and the sweetness and the-affection

qu'il avoient de lor enfant;

which-they had for their child

mes bien savoient neporquant

but well they-knew nevertheless

que lor fille an tel leu aloit,

that their daughter into such a-place went

don granz enors lor avandroit.

1470

whence great honors to-them would-come

D'amor et de pitié ploroient,

Of-love and of pity they-wept

quant de lor fille departoient;

when from their daughter they-parted

ne ploroient por autre chose.

not they-wept for another thing

Bien savoient qu'a la parclose

Well they-knew that-at the close

1475 an seroient il enoré.

thereof would-be they honored

Mout ont au departir ploré:

Much they-have at-the parting wept

plorant a Deu s'antrecomandent;

weeping to God each-other-they-commend

or s'an vont, que plus n'i atendent.

now themselves-thence they-go for more not-there they-wait

The Maiden Brought to Arthur's Court

VIII

They ride on together and reach Caradigan at noon, where the court's best barons are at the windows watching for them, and the queen runs down and the king with her. Erec presents the maiden as she is, and the queen takes her into her chamber and dresses her in her own gown and ermine mantle, so that no land could show her equal. Then the poet counts over the knights of the Round Table who sat that day, Gawain first, Erec second, Lancelot third, and many more with their fathers and their towns.

Erec de son oste depart;

Erec from his host departs

1480 que mervoilles li estoit tart

for marvelously to-him it-was late

que a la cort le roi venist.

that to the court of-the king he-come

De s'avanture s'esjoist:

Of his-adventure himself-be-rejoices

mout estoit liez de s'avanture;

much he-was glad of his-adventure

qu'amie ot bele a desmesure,

for-a-friend he-had fair beyond measure

sage et cortoise et de bone eire.

wise and courteous and of good race

De l'esgarder ne pot preu feire:

Of the-gazing not he-could profit do

quant plus l'esgarde, plus li plect.

when more her-he-gazes-at more to-him she-pleases

Ne puet muër qu'il ne la best.

Not he-can help that-he — her kiss

Volantiers pres de li se tret,

Willingly near of her himself he-draws

an li esgarder se refet.

in her to-gaze-at himself he-restores

Mout remire son chief le blont,

Much he-contemplates her head the blond

ses iauz rianz et son cler front,

her eyes laughing and her bright brow

le nes et la face et la boche,

the nose and the face and the mouth

don granz douçors au cuer li toche.

whence great sweetness to-the heart to-him touches

Tot remire jusqu'a la hanche,

All he-contemplates as-far-as the hip

le manton et la gorge blanche,

the chin and the throat white

flans et costez et braz et mains;

flanks and sides and arms and hands

1485

1490

1495

mes ne regarde mie mains

but not gazes at-all less

la dameisele le vassal

the damsel at-the vassal

1500 de buen oel et de cuer leal,

with good eye and with heart loyal

qu'il feisoit li, par contançon.

than-he did at-her in emulation

Ne preïssent pas reançon

Not they-would-have-taken at-all a-ransom

li uns de l'autre regarder!

the one of the-other to-gaze-at

Mout estoient igal et per

Much they-were equal and peer

1505 de cortisie et de biauté

in courtesy and in beauty

et de grant deboneireté:

and in great graciousness

si estoient d'une matiere,

so they-were of-one matter

d'unes mors et d'une meniere,

of-one manners and of-one fashion

que nus qui le voir vossist dire,

that anyone who the truth might-wish to-tell

1510 n'an poïst le mellor eslire

not-thereof could the better choose

ne le plus bel ne le plus sage.

nor the more fair nor the more wise

Mout estoient d'igal corage

Much they-were of-equal heart

et mout avenoient ansamble.

and much they-suited together

Li uns a l'autre son cuer anble.

The one to the-other his heart steals

Onques deus si beles images

Ever two so fair images

n'assanbla lois ne mariages.

not-joined law nor marriage

Tant ont ansamble chevauchié,

So-long they-have together ridden

qu'an droit midi ont aprochié

that-at just noon they-have approached

le chastel de Caradigan,

the castle of Caradigan

ou andeus les atandoit l'an.

where both them awaited one

Por esgarder, s'il les verroient,

To gaze whether-they them would-see

as fenestres monté estoient

at-the windows mounted were

li mellor baron de la cort.

the best barons of the court

La reïne Guenievre i cort

The queen Guinevere there runs

et s'i vint meïsmes li rois,

and so-there came himself the king

Keus et Percevaus, li Galois,

Kay and Perceval the Welshman

1515

1520

1525

et mes sire Gauvains après,

and my lord Gawain after

et Torz, li fiz au roi Arés.

and Tor the son of-the king (of-)Ares

Lucans i fu, li botelliers;

Lucan there was the butler

1530 mout i ot de buens chevaliers.

much there were of good knights

Erec ont choisi, qui venoit,

Erec they-have desried who came

et s'amie qu'il amenoit.

and his-friend whom-he brought

Bien l'ont trestuit reconeü

Well him-have all recognized

de si loing come il l'ont veü.

from as far as they him-have seen

1535 La reïne grant joie mainne,

The queen great joy makes

de joie est tote la corz plainne

of joy is all the court full

ancontre son avenement;

against his coming

car tuit l'aimment comunement.

for all him-love in-common

Lués que il vint devant la sale,

As-soon as he came before the hall

1540 li rois ancontre lui avale

the king toward him comes-down

et la reïne d'autre part;

and the queen on-the-other side

tuit li dïent que Deus le gart.

all to-him say that God him keep

Lui et sa pucele conjoent,

Him and his maiden they-welcome

sa grant biauté prisent et loent.

her great beauty they-prize and praise

Et li rois meïsmes l'a prise,

And the king himself her-has taken

jus de son palefroï l'a mise.

down from her palfrey her-has set

Mout fu li rois bien afeitiez;

Much was the king well courteous

a cele ore estoit bien heitiez.

at that hour he-was well cheerful

La pucele a mout enoree,

The maiden he-has much honored

par la main l'a a mont menee

by the hand her-he-has up above led

an la mestre sale perrine.

into the chief hall of-stone

Après Erec et la reine

After Erec and the queen

sont andui monté main a main,

are both mounted hand in hand

et il li dist: "Je vos amain,

and he to-her said I to-you bring

dame! ma pucele et m'amie

lady my maiden and my-friend

de povres garnemanz garnie.

in poor garments furnished

1545

1550

1555

Si come ele me fu donee,

Just as she to-me was given

einsi la vos ai amenee.

so her to-you I-have brought

D'un povre vavassor est fille.

Of-a poor vavasour she-is daughter

1560 Povretez maint prodome aville:

Poverty many-a worthy-man debases

ses peres est frans et cortois,

her father is free and courteous

mes que d'avoir a petit pois,

save that of-goods he-has little weight

et mout jantis dame est sa mere,

and very noble a-lady is her mother

qu'ele a un riche conte a frere.

for-she has a rich count for a-brother

1565 Ne por biauté ne por lignage

Neither for beauty nor for lineage

ne doi je pas le mariage

not ought I at-all the marriage

de la pucele refuser.

of the maiden to-refuse

Povretez li a fet user

Poverty her has made wear

cest blanc chainse, tant que as cotes

this white chainse so-long that at-the elbows

1570 an sont andeus les manches rotes.

thereof are both the sleeves torn

Et neporquant, se moi pleüst,

And nevertheless if to-me it-had-pleased

buenes robes assez eüst;
good gowns enough she-would-have-had

qu'une pucele, sa cosine,
for-a maiden her cousin

li vost doner robe d'ermine,
to-her wished to-give a-gown of-ermine

de dras de soie, veire ou grise;
of cloths of silk vair or gray

mes je ne vos an nule guise
but I not wished in any wise

que d'autre robe fust vestue
that in-another gown she-were clad

tant que vos l'eüssiez veüe.
until that you her-had seen

Ma douce dame! or an pansez!
My sweet lady now thereof think

Grant mestier a, bien le veez,
Great need she-has well it you-see

d'une bele robe avenant."
of-a fair gown becoming

Et la reïne maintenant
And the queen straightway

li respont: "Mout avez bien fet!
to-him answers Much you-have well done

Droiz est que de mes robes et.
Right it-is that of my gowns she-have

Et je li donrai buene et bele,
And I to-her shall-give a-good and fair

tot or androit, fresche et novele."
all now at-once fresh and new

1575

1580

1585

La reïne erraumant l'an mainne

The queen at-once her-thence leads

an la soe chanbre demainne

into the her chamber own

et dist qu'an li aport isnel

and says that-one to-her bring quickly

1590 le fres bliaut et le mantel

the fresh bliaut and the mantle

de la vert porpre croisilliee,

of the green purple diapered

qui por le suen cors fu tailliee.

which for the her body was cut

Cil, cui ele l'ot comandé,

He to-whom she it-had commanded

li a le mantel aporté

to-her has the mantle brought

1595 et le bliaut qui jusqu'as manches

and the bliaut which as-far-as-the sleeves

fu forrez d'erminetes blanches.

was lined with-little-ermine white

As poinz et a la cheveçaille

At-the wrists and at the neck-band

avoit sanz nule devinaille

there-was without any guessing

plus de demi marc d'or batu;

more than half a-mark of-gold beaten

1600 et pierres de mout grant vertu,

and stones of very great virtue

indes et verz, bloes et bises,

indigo and green blue and gray

avoit par tot sor l'or assises.

there-were through all upon the-gold set

Mout estoit riches li bliauz,

Much was rich the bliaut

mes por voir ne valoit noauz

but in truth not was-worth less

li mantiaus de rien que je sache.

the mantle in anything that I know

Ancor n'i avoit nule atache;

Still not-there was any clasp

car toz estoit fres et noviaus

for wholly it-was fresh and new

et li bliauz et li mantiaus.

both the bliaut and the mantle

Mout fu buens li mantiaus et fins:

Much was good the mantle and fine

au col avoit deus sebelins,

at-the neck there-were two sables

es tassiaus ot d'or plus d'une once;

in-the tassels there-was of-gold more than-an ounce

d'une part ot une jagonce,

on-one side there-was a jacinth

et un rubi de l'autre part

and a ruby on the-other side

plus cler que chandoile qui art.

more bright than a-candle which burns

La pane fu de blanc ermine;

The lining was of white ermine

1605

1610

1615

onques plus bele ne plus fine

ever more fair nor more fine

ne fu veüe ne trovee.

not was seen nor found

La porpre fu mout bien ovree

The purple was very well worked

a croisetes totes diverses,

with little-crosses all diverse

1620 indes et vermoilles et perses,

indigo and vermilion and violet

blanches et verz, bloes et jaunes.

white and green blue and yellow

Unes ataches de quatre aunes,

A-pair-of laces of four ells

de fil de soie a or ovrees,

of thread of silk with gold worked

a la reïne demandees.

(were-)of the queen asked

1625 Les ataches li sont bailliees,

The laces to-her are banded

beles et bien aparelliees.

fair and well made-ready

Ele les fist tot maintenant

She them had all straightway

metre el mantel isnelemant,

put in-the mantle swiftly

et s'an fist tel home antremetre,

and so-thereof made such a-man busy-himself

1630 qui bien estoit mestre del metre.

who well was master of-the putting

Quant el mantel n'ot rien que feire,

When in-the mantle not-there-was anything to do

la jantis dame de bone eire

the noble lady of good race

la pucele au blanc chainse acole

the maiden with-the white chainse embraces

et si li dist franche parole:

and so to-her said a-noble word

“Ma dameisele! a cest bliaut,

1635

My damsel for this bliaut

qui plus de çant mars d'arjant vaut,

which more than a-hundred marks of-silver is-worth

vos covient cest chainse changier;

you it-behooves this chainse to-change

de tant vos vuel je losangier.

of so-much you wish I to-favor

Et cest mantel afublez sus!

And this mantle put-on over

Une autre foiz vos donrai plus.”

1640

An other time to-you I-shall-give more

Ele ne le refusa mie,

She not it refused at-all

la robe prant, si l'an mercie.

the gown she-takes and her-thereof she-thanks

An une chanbre a recelee

Into a chamber in secret

l'an ont deus puceles menee.

her-thence have two maidens led

La a son chainse desvestu,

1645

There she-has her chainse taken-off

que nel prise mes un festu;

for not-it she-prizes more than-a straw

si a proiié et comandé

and she-has prayed and commanded

qu'il soit donez por amor Dé.

that-it be given for love (of-)God

Puis vest le bliaut, si se çaint,

Then she-puts-on the bliaut and herself she-girds

1650 d'un orfrois a un tor s'estraint,

with-a gold-braid at one turn herself-she-binds

et le mantel après afuble.

and the mantle after she-puts-on

Or n'ot mie la chiere enuble;

Now not-she-had at-all the face clouded

car la robe si li avint

for the gown so to-her became

que plus bele assez an devint.

that more fair much thereof she-became

1655 Les deus puceles d'un fil d'or

The two maidens with-a thread of-gold

li ont galoné son crin sor;

to-her have braided her hair golden

mes plus estoit luisanz li crins

but more was shining the hair

que li fis d'or, qui mout est fins.

than the thread of-gold which very is fine

Un cercelet ovré a flors

A little-circlet worked with flowers

de maintes diverses colors

of many diverse colors

les puceles el chief li metent.

the maidens on-the head to-her put

Miauz qu'eles pueent s'antremetent

Better than-they can themselves-they-busy

de li an tel guise atoner

of her in such wise to-array

qu'an n'i truisse rien qu'amander.

that-one not-there find anything to-mend

Deus fermeillez d'or neelez

Two clasps of-gold nielloed

an une cople anseelez

in a coupling sealed

li mist au col une pucele.

to-her put at-the neck a maiden

Or fu tant avenanz et bele

Now she-was so comely and fair

que ne cuit pas qu'an nule terre,

that not I-think at-all that-in any land

tant seüst l'an cerchier ne querre,

however might-know one to-search nor to-seek

fust sa paroille recovree;

would-be her equal recovered

tant l'avoit bien Nature ovree.

so-much her-bad well Nature wrought

Puis est fors de la chanbre issue,

Then she-is out of the chamber come

1660

1665

1670

a la reïne an est venue:

to the queen thence she-is come

1675 la reïne mout la conjot;

the queen much her welcomed

por ce l'ama et mout li plot,

for this her-she-loved and much to-her it-pleased

qu'ele estoit bele et bien aprise.

that-she was fair and well taught

L'une a l'autre par la main prise,

The-one has the-other by the hand taken

si sont devant le roi venues.

so they-are before the king come

1680 Et quant li rois les a veües,

And when the king them has seen

ancontre se lieve an estant.

toward himself he-rises in standing

De chevaliers i avoit tant,

Of knights there were so-many

quant eles an la sale antrerent,

when they into the hall entered

qui ancontre eles se leverent,

who toward them themselves rose

1685 que je n'an sai nomer le disme,

that I not-thereof know to-name the tenth

le trezisme ne le quinzisme;

the thirteenth nor the fifteenth

mes d'auquanz des mellors barons

but of-some of-the best barons

vos sai je bien dire les nons,

to-you know I well to-tell the names

de çaus de la Table Reonde,

of those of the Table Round

qui furent li mellor del monde.

who were the best of-the world

Devant toz les buens chevaliers

Before all the good knights

doit estre Gauvains li premiers,

ought to-be Gawain the first

li seconz Erec, li fiz Lac,

the second Erec the son (of-)Lac

et li tierz Lanceloz del Lac.

and the third Lancelot of-the Lake

Gornemanz de Gohort fu quarz,

Gornemant of Gohort was fourth

et li quinz fu li Biaus Coarz.

and the fifth was the Fair Coward

Li sistes fu li Lez Hardiz,

The sixth was the Ugly Bold

li semes Melianz de Liz,

the seventh Meliant of Liz

li huitismes Mauduiz, li Sages,

the eighth Mauduit the Wise

nuemes Dodiniaus, li Sauvages.

the-ninth Dodinel the Wild

Gandeluz soit dismes contez;

Gandelu be tenth counted

car an lui ot maintes bontez.

for in him there-were many virtues

1690

1695

1700

Les autres vos dirai sanz nonbre

The others to-you I-shall-tell without number

por ce que li nonbrers m'anconbre.

for this that the numbering me-encumbers

1705 Esliz i fu avuec Briien,

Esliz there was with Brien

et Yvains, li fiz Uriien.

and Yvain the son (of-)Urien

Yvains de Loenel fu outre,

Yvain of Loenel was beyond

d'autre part Yvains, li Avoutre.

on-another side Yvain the Bastard

Lez Yvain de Cavaliot

Beside Yvain of Cavaliot

1710 estoit Garravains d'Estrangot.

was Garravain of-Estrangot

Après le Chevalier au Cor

After the Knight of-the Horn

fu li Vaslez au Cercle d'or.

was the Squire with-the Circlet of-gold

Et Tristanz qui onques ne rist

And Tristan who ever not laughed

delez Bliobleheris sist,

beside Bliobleberis sat

1715 et par delez Brun de Piciez

and by beside Brun of Piciez

estoit ses frere Grus, l'Iriez.

was his brother Grus the-Wrathful

Li Fevres d'Armes sist après,

The Smith of-Arms sat after

qui miauz amoit guerre que pes.

who better loved war than peace

Aprés sist Karadués Briébraz,

After sat Karadues Short-arm

uns chevaliers de grant solaz;

a knight of great pleasantness

et Caverons de Robendic

and Caveron of Robendic

et li fiz au roi Quenedic

and the son of-the king (of-)Quenedic

et li Vaslez de Quintareus

and the Squire of Quintareus

et Yders del Mont Dolereus,

and Yder of-the Mount Dolorous

Gaheriez et Keus d'Estraus,

Gaberiet and Kay of-Estraus

Amauguins et Gales, li Chaus,

Amauguin and Gales the Bald

Grains, Gornevains et Carahés

Grain Gornevain and Carabes

et Torz, li fiz le roi Arés,

and Tor the son of-the king (of-)Ares

Girflez, li fiz Do, et Taulas

Girflet the son (of-)Do and Taulas

qui onques d'armes ne fu las;

who ever of-arms not was weary

et uns vaslez de grant vertu,

and a squire of great worth

Loholz, li fiz le roi Artu,

Lobolt the son of-the king Arthur

1720

1725

1730

et Sagremors, li Desreez,

and Sagremor the Unruly

cil ne doit pas estre obliëz,

he not ought at-all to-be forgotten

1735 ne Beduiers, li conestables,

nor Bedivere the constable

qui mout sot d'eschas et de tables,

who much knew of-chess and of tables

ne Bravaïns ne Loz, li rois,

nor Bravaïn nor Lot the king

ne Galegantins, li Galois,

nor Galegantín the Welshman

ne li fiz Keu, le seneschal,

nor the son (of-)Kay the seneschal

1740 Gronosis qui mout sot de mal,

Gronosis who much knew of evil

[ne Labigodés, li cortois,

nor Labigodes the courteous

ne li cuens Cadorcariois

nor the count (of-)Cadorcariois

ne Letrons de Prepelesant,

nor Letron of Prepelesant

an cui ot tant d'afeitemant,

in whom there-was so-much of-breeding

1745 ne Breons, li fiz Canodan,

nor Breon the son (of-)Canodan

ne le conte de Honolan,

nor the count of Honolan

qui tant ot le chief bel et sor;

who so-much had the head fair and golden

ce fu cil qui reçut le cor
this was he who received the horn
 au roi plain de male aventure;
of-the king full of ill adventure
 onques de verité n'ot cure.]
ever of truth not-he-had care

1750

The Kiss of the White Stag

IX

The maiden stands before the ranked knights and blushes, and Arthur claims the custom of the white stag: the kiss is hers. No baron gainsays him, for none can say another is fairer. He kisses her before them all as a courteous man, and gives her his love without baseness, and the poet closes: here ends the first part.

Quant la bele pucele estrange
When the fair maiden stranger
 vit toz les chevaliers an range,
saw all the knights in row
 qui l'esgardoient a estal,
who her-gazed-at at a-stand
 son chief ancline contre val,
her head she-bends down vale
 vergoingne an ot, ne fu mervolle,
shame thereof she-had not was a-marvel
 la face l'an devint vermoille;
the face her-thereof became crimson

1755

mes la honte si li avint

but the shame so her befell

que plus bele assez an devint.

that more fair much thereof she-became

Quant li rois la vit vergoignier,

When the king her saw grow-asbamed

1760 ne se vost de li esloignier.

not himself he-wished from her to-withdraw

Par la main doucemant l'a prise

By the hand gently her-be-has taken

et delez lui a destre assise;

and beside him at right seated

de la senestre part s'assist

on the left side herself-sat

la reïne, qui au roi dist:

the queen who to-the king said

1765 "Sire, si con je cuit et croi,

Lord just as I think and believe

bien doit venir a cort de roi

well ought to-come to a-court of a-king

qui par ses armes puet conquerre

who by his arms can win

si bele fame an autre terre.

so fair a-woman in another land

Bien feisoit Erec a atandre:

Well did Erec to await

1770 or poez vos le beisier prandre

now may you the kiss take

de la plus bele de la cort.

of the most fair of the court

Je ne cuit que nus vos an tort:

I not think that anyone you thereof gainsay

ja nus ne dira, qui ne mante,

ever anyone not will-say who not lie

que ceste ne soit la plus jante

that this-one not be the most noble

des puceles qui ceanz sont

of-the maidens who herein are

et de celes de tot le mont.”

and of those of all the world

Li rois respont: “N’est pas mançonge;

The king answers Not-is at-all a-lie

cesti, s’an ne le me chalonge,

this-one if-one not it me dispute

donrai je del blanc cerf l’enor.”

shall-give I of-the white stag the-honor

Puis dist as chevaliers: “Seignor,

Then he-said to-the knights Lords

qu’an dites vos? Que vos est vis?

what-thereof say you What to-you is opinion

Ceste est et de cors et de vis

This-one is both of body and of face

et de quanque estuet a pucele

and of whatever is-needful to a-maiden

la plus jantis et la plus bele,

the most noble and the most fair

qui soit jusque la, ce me sanble,

who may-be as-far-as there this to-me it-seems

ou li ciaux et la terre assanble.

where the heavens and the earth meet

1775

1780

1785

Je di que droiz est antreset

I say that right it-is straightway

que ceste l'enor del cerf et.

that this-one the-honor of-the stag have

Et vos, seignor, qu'an volez dire?

And you lords what-thereof wish-you to-say

1790 Poez i vos rien contredire?

Can there you anything gainsay

Se nus i viaut metre deffanse,

If anyone there wishes to-put objection

si die or androit ce qu'il panse.

so let-him-say now at-once that which-he thinks

Je sui rois, ne doi pas mantir,

I am a-king not I-ought at-all to-lie

ne vilenie consantir,

nor baseness to-suffer

1795 ne fausseté ne desmesure:

nor falsehood nor excess

reison doi garder et droiture.

reason I-ought to-keep and right

Ce apartient a leal roi

This belongs to a-loyal king

que il doit maintenir la loi,

that he ought to-uphold the law

verité et foi et justise.

truth and faith and justice

1800 Je ne voudroie an nule guise

I not would-wish in any wise

feire desleauté ne tort,

to-do disloyalty nor wrong

ne plus au foible que au fort.

no more to-the weak than to-the strong

N'est droiz que nus de moi se plaigne

Not-is right that anyone of me himself complain

ne je ne vuel pas que remaingne

nor I not wish at-all that should-lapse

la costume ne li usages,

the custom nor the usage

que siaut maintenir mes lignages.

which is-wont to-maintain my lineage

De ce vos devroit il peser,

Of that to-you ought it to-grieve

se je vos voloie alever

if I for-you wished to-raise

autres costumes, autres lois,

other customs other laws

que ne tint mes pere, li rois.

than — held my father the king

L'usage Pandragon, mon pere,

The-usage (of-)Pendragon my father

qui fu droiz rois et anperere,

who was a-rightful king and emperor

doi je garder et maintenir,

ought I to-keep and to-maintain

que que il m'an doie avenir.

whatever that it to-me-thereof may befall

Or me dites toz voz talanz!

Now to-me tell all your minds

De voir dire ne soit nus lanz,

Of truth to-speak not be anyone slow

1805

1810

1815

se ceste n'est de ma meison

if this-one not-is of my household

la plus bele, et doit par reison

the most fair and ought by right

le beisier del blanc cerf avoir:

the kiss of-the white stag to-have

1820 la verité an vuel savoir."

the truth thereof I-wish to-know

Tuit s'escrient a une voix:

All themselves-they-cry-out with one voice

"Sire, par Deu et par sa croiz!

Lord by God and by his cross

Bien la poez beisier par droit;

Well her you-may kiss by right

que c'est la plus bele que soit.

for this-is the most fair that may-be

1825 An cesti a plus de biauté

In this-one is more of beauty

qu'il n'a el soloil de clarté.

than-there is in-the sun of brightness

Beisier la poez quitemant:

Kiss her you-may freely

tuit l'otroions comunement."

all it-we-grant in-common

Quant li rois ot que a toz plect,

When the king heard that to all it-pleases

1830 or ne leira qu'il ne la best:

now not he-will-leave that-he — her kiss

vers li se torne, si l'acole.

toward her himself he-turns and her-embraces

La pucele ne fu pas fole,

The maiden not was at-all foolish

bien vost que li rois la beisast;

well she-wished that the king her should-kiss

vilainne fust, s'il l'an pesast.

churlish she-would-be if-it her-thereof grieved

Beisiee l'a come cortois

Kissed her-be-has like a-courteous-man

veant toz les barons li rois

before all the barons the king

et si li dist: "Ma douce amie!

and so to-her he-said My sweet friend

M'amor vos doing sanz vilenie.

My-love to-you I-give without baseness

Sanz mauvestié et sanz folage

Without wickedness and without folly

vos amerai de buen corage."

you I-shall-love with good heart

Li rois par itel aventure

The king by such an-adventure

randi l'usage et la droiture

rendered the-usage and the right

qu'a sa cort devoit li blans cers.

which-at his court owed the white stag

Ci fine li premerains vers.

Here ends the first part

1835

1840

The Wedding, and the Bridal Night

X

Erec sends his host five laden pack-horses, and King Lac confirms the two promised castles. Then Erec asks for his wedding at court, and Arthur summons the kings and counts who hold land of him. At the altar the bride's name is spoken for the first time — Enide. The feast is beyond counting: jongleurs, harpers, tumblers, gifts to all comers, and a bridal night at which no Iseut was stolen away and no Brangain put in her place. Arthur keeps the barons a fortnight; in the third week they undertake a tourney between Evroïc and Tenebroc, Gawain pledging one side and Meliz and Meliadoc the other, and then the court breaks up.

1845 Quant li beisiers del cerf fu pris

When the kiss of-the stag was taken

lonc la costume del país,

according-to the custom of-the land

Erec come cortois et frans

Erec like a-courteous and noble-man

fu de son povre oste an espans.

was for his poor host in thought

De ce que promis li avoit,

Of that which promised to-him he-had

1850 covant mantir ne li voloit.

a-covenant to-break not to-him he-wished

Mout li tint bien son covenant;

Much to-him he-held well his covenant

qu'il li anvoia maintenant

for-he to-him sent straightway

cinc somiers sejournez et gras,

five pack-horses rested and fat

chargiez de robes et de dras,

loaded with gowns and with cloths

de boqueranz et d'escarlates,

with buckram and with-scarlets

de mars d'or et d'arjant an plates,

with marks of-gold and of-silver in plate

de ver, de gris, de sebelins

with vair with gray with sables

et de porpres et d'osterins.

and with purples and with-osterins

Quant chargié furent li somier

When loaded were the pack-horses

de quanqu'a prodome a mestier,

with whatever-for a-worthy-man has need

dis que chevaliers que serjanz

ten both knights and serving-men

de sa mesniee et de ses janz

of his household and of his folk

avuec les somiers anvoia,

with the pack-horses he-sent

et si lor dist mout et proia

and so to-them he-said much and prayed

que son oste li saluassent

that his host to-him they-greet

et si grant enor li portassent,

and so great honor to-him they-bear

et sa fame tot einsimant,

and his wife all likewise

con le suen cors demainneman;

as the his body own

1855

1860

1865

et quant presanté lor avroient
and when presented to-them they-would-have

1870 les somiers que il lor menoient,
the pack-horses which they to-them led

l'or et l'arjant et les besanz
the-gold and the-silver and the besants

et toz les autres garnemanz
and all the other trappings

qui estoient dedanz les males,
which were within the coffers

an son reaume d'Outre-Gales
into his realm of-Outre-Gales

1875 an menassent a grant enor
thence they-lead with great honor

et la dame et le vavassor.
both the lady and the vavasour

Deus chastiaus lor avoit promis,
Two castles to-them he-had promised

les mellors et les miauz assis
the best and the best situated

et çaus qui mains dotoient guerre,
and those which least feared war

1880 qui fussent an tote sa terre.
that were in all his land

Montrevel l'un apeloit l'an,
Montrevel the-one called one

li autre avoit non Roadan.
the other had for-name Roadan

Quant an son reaume vandroient,
When into his realm they-would-come

cez deus chastiaus lor liverroient

these two castles to-them they-would-deliver

et les rantes et la justise

both the rents and the justice

einsi con lor avoit promise.

so as to-them he-had promised

Cil ont bien la chose atornee

They have well the thing set-in-order

si come Erec l'ot comandee.

just as Erec it-had commanded

L'or et l'arjant et les somiers

The-gold and the-silver and the pack-horses

et les robes et les deniers,

and the gowns and the pennies

dont il i avoit grant planté,

whereof it there was great plenty

tot ont son oste presanté

all they-have to-his host presented

li messagier eneslejor;

the messengers that-same-day

qu'il n'avoient soing de sejour.

for-they not-had care of tarrying

El reaume Erec les menerent

Into-the realm (of-)Erec them they-led

et del servir mout se penerent.

and of-the serving much themselves they-took-pains

El païs vindrent an trois jorz,

Into-the land they-came in three days

des chastiaus lor livrent les torz:

of-the castles to-them they-deliver the towers

1885

1890

1895

que li rois Lac nel contredist.

for the king Lac not-it gainsaid

1900 Grant joie et grant enor lor fist:

Great joy and great honor to-them he-made

por son fil Erec les ama,

for his son Erec them he-loved

les chastiaus quites lor clama

the castles quit to-them he-declared

et si lor fist asseürer,

and so to-them he-made give-surety

chevaliers et borjois jurer,

knights and burgesses to-swear

1905 qu'il les tandroient aussi chiers

that-they them would-bold as dear

come lor seignors droituriers.

as their lords rightful

Quant ce fu fet et atorné,

When this was done and set-in-order

li message sont retorné

the messengers are returned

a lor seignor Erec arriere,

to their lord Erec back

1910 qui les reçut a bele chiere;

who them received with fair countenance

del vavassor et de sa fanne

of-the vavasour and of his wife

et de son pere et de son ranne

and of his father and of his realm

lor a demandees noveles.

to-them he-has asked news

Cil l'an diënt buenes et beles.

They to-him-thereof tell good and fair

Ne tarda gueires ci après,

Not tarried much here after

que li termines fu mout pres,

that the term was very near

que ses noces feire devoit.

that his wedding to-make he-ought

Li atandres mout li grevoit;

The waiting much to-him grieved

ne vost plus sofrir ne atandre.

not he-wished more to-suffer nor to-wait

Au roi an ala congié prendre,

To-the king thence he-went leave to-take

que a sa cort, ne li grevast,

that at his court not to-him it-be-grievous

ses noces feire li leissast.

his wedding to-make to-him he-let

Li rois le don li otroia

The king the gift to-him granted

et par son reaume anvoia

and through his realm he-sent

toz les rois et les contes querre,

all the kings and the counts to-fetch

1915

1920

1925

çaus qui de lui tenoient terre;

those who from him held land

que nul tant hardi n'i eüst,

that any so bold not-there be

qu'a la pantecoste ne fust.

that-at the Pentecost not be-be

N'i a nul qui remenoir ost,

Not-there is any who to-stay dare

1930 que a la cort ne vaingne tost,

that at the court not be-come quickly

des que li rois les ot mandez.

since that the king them had summoned

Je vos dirai, or m'antandez!

I to-you shall-tell now me-attend

Qui furent li conte et li roi.

Who were the counts and the kings

Mout i vint a riche conroi

Much there came with rich array

1935 li cuens Brandés de Gloecestre,

the count Brandes of Gloucester

qui çant chevaus mena an destre.

who a-hundred horses led in band

[Après i vint Menagormon

After there came Menagormon

qui cuens estoit de Clivelon.]

who a-count was of Clivelon

Et cil de la Haute Montaingne

And he of the High Mountain

1940 i vint a mout riche conpaingne.

there came with very rich company

De Treverain i vint li cuens

Of Treverain there came the count

atot çant chevaliers des suens.

with a-hundred knights of-the his

Aprés vint li cuens Godegrains,

After came the count Godegrain

qui n'an amena mie mains.

who not-thereof brought at-all less

Avuec çaus que m'oëz nomer

With those whom me-you-bear name

vint Maheloas, uns hauz ber,

came Maheloas a high baron

li sire de l'Isle de Voirre;

the lord of the-Isle of Glass

an cele isle n'ot l'an tonoirre

in that isle not-bears one thunder

ne n'i chiet foudre ne tanpeste,

nor not-there falls lightning nor tempest

ne boz ne serpanz n'i areste,

nor toad nor serpent not-there stays

n'il n'i fet trop chaut ne n'iverne.

nor-it not-there makes too hot nor not-winters

Graislemiers de Fine Posterne

Graislemier of Fine Posterne

i amena conpeignons vint,

there brought companions twenty

et Guigomars, ses frere, i vint;

and Guigomar his brother there came

de l'Isle d'Avalon fu sire.

of the-Isle of-Avalon he-was lord

1945

1950

1955

De cestui avons oï dire

Of this-one we-have heard say

qu'il fu amis Morgain, la fee,

that-he was friend (of-)Morgan the fay

et ce fu veritez provee.

and this was truth proved

Daviz i vint de Tintaguel,

David there came of Tintagel

1960 qui onques n'ot ire ne duel.

who ever not-had anger nor grief

Guergesins, li dus de Haut Bois,

Guergesin the duke of High Wood

i vint a mout riche hernois.

there came with very rich equipage

Assez i ot contes et dus;

Plenty there were counts and dukes

mes des rois i ot ancor plus.

but of-the kings there were still more

1965 Garras de Corque, uns rois mout fiers,

Garras of Cork a king very fierce

i vint a cinc çanz chevaliers

there came with five hundred knights

vestuz de paille et de çandauz,

clad in silk and in sendal

mantiaus et chauce et bliauz.

mantles and hose and bliauts

Sor un cheval de Capadoce

On a horse of Cappadocia

1970 vint Aguisiaus, li rois d'Escoce,

came Aguisel the king of-Scotland

et amena ansamble o soi

and he-brought together with him

andeus ses fiz, Cadret et Coi,

both his sons Cadret and Coi

deus chevaliers mout redotez.

two knights very redoubted

Avuec çaus que vos ai nomez

With those whom to-you I-have named

vint li rois Bans de Gomeret,

came the king Ban of Gomeret

et tuit furent juene vaslet

and all were young squires

cil qui ansamble o lui estoient,

those who together with him were

ne barbe ne grenon n'avoient.

neither beard nor mustache not-they-had

Mout amena jant anveisiee,

Much he-brought folk merry

deus çanz an ot an sa mesniee;

two hundred thereof he-had in his household

ne n'i ot nul, queus que il fust,

nor not-there was any whatever that he were

qui faucon ou terçuel n'eüst,

who a-falcon or a-tercel not-had

esmerillon ou esprevier,

a-merlin or a-sparrowhawk

ou riche ostor sor ou muier.

or a-rich goshawk sorrel or mewed

Kerrins, li viauz rois de Riël,

Kerrin the old king of Riël

1975

1980

1985

n'i amena nul jovancel,

not-there brought any young-man

ainz ot teus conpeignons trois çanz,

rather be-had such companions three hundred

don li mains nez ot set vinz anz.

of-whom the least born had seven score years

Les chiés orent chenuz et blans;

The heads they-had hoary and white

1990 car vescu avoient lonc tans;

for lived they-had a-long time

les barbes ont jusqu'as ceinturs.

the beards they-have as-far-as-the girdles

Çaus tint mout chiers li rois Arturs.

Those held very dear the king Artbur

Li sire des nains vint après,

The lord of-the dwarfs came after

Bilis, li rois d'Antipodés.

Bilis the king of-Antipodes

1995 Cil rois don je vos di, fu nains

That king of-whom I to-you tell was a-dwarf

et fu Briën frere germain.

and was (of-)Brien brother german

De toz nains fu Bilis li maindre,

Of all dwarfs was Bilis the least

et Briëns, ses frere, fu graindre

and Brien his brother was greater

ou demi pié ou plainne paume,

either half a-foot or a-full palm

2000 que nus chevaliers del reaume.

than any knight of-the realm

Por richesce et por seignorie

For wealtþ and for lordship

amena an sa conpeignie

he-brought in his company

Bilis deus rois qui nain estoient

Bilis two kings who dwarfs were

et de lui lor terre tenoient,

and of him their land held

Grigoras et Glecidalan;

Grigoras and Glecidalan

mervoilles les esgarda l'an.

marvelously them gazed-at one

Quant a la cort furent venu,

When at the court they-were come

formant i furent chier tenu.

greatly there they-were dear held

A la cort furent come roi

At the court they-were like kings

enoré et servi tuit troi:

honored and served all three

car mout estoient jantil home.

for much they-were noble men

Li rois Artus a la parsome,

The king Arthur at the last

quant assanblé vit son barnage,

when assembled he-saw his baronage

mout an fu liez an son corage.

much thereof he-was glad in his heart

2005

2010

- 2015 *Aprés por la joie angreignier*
After to the joy to-increase
 comanda çant vaslez beignier;
be-commanded a-hundred young-men to-bathe
 que toz les viaut chevaliers feire.
for all them be-wishes knights to-make
 N'i a nul qui n'et robe veire
Not-there is any who not-have a-gown vair
 de riche paile d'Alixandre
of rich silk of-Alexandria
- 2020 chascuns tel come il la vost prendre
each such as he it wished to-take
 a s'eslite et a sa devise.
at his-choosing and at his ordering
 Tuit orent armes d'une guise
All bad arms of-one fashion
 et chevaus coranz et delivres:
and horses swift and nimble
 toz li pire valoit çant livres.
all the worst was-worth a-hundred pounds
- 2025 Quant Erec sa fame reçut,
When Erec his wife received
 par son droit non nomer l'estut;
by her right name to-name it-bebooved
 qu'autremant n'est fame espousee,
for-otherwise not-is a-wife wedded
 se par son droit non n'est nomee.
if by her right name not-she-is named
 Ancor ne savoit nus son non;
Still not knew anyone her name

lors premieremant le sot on;

2030

then for-the-first-time it knew one

Enide ot non an baptestire.

Enide she-had for-name in baptism

L'arcevesques de Cantorbire,

The-archbishop of Canterbury

qui a la cort venuz estoit,

who at the court come was

les beneï si come il doit.

them blessed just as he ought

Quant la corz fu tote assanblee,

2035

When the court was all assembled

n'ot menestrel an la contree,

not-there-was a-minstrel in the country

qui rien seüst de nul deduit,

who anything knew of any pastime

que a la cort ne fussent tuit.

that at the court not they-were all

An la sale mout grant joie ot,

In the hall very great joy there-was

chascuns servi de ce qu'il sot:

2040

each served of that which-he knew

cil saut, cil tume, cil anchante,

this-one leaps this-one tumbles this-one enchants

li uns conte, li autre chante,

the one tells-tales the other sings

li uns sifle, li autre note,

the one whistles the other plays

cil sert de harpe, cil de rote.

this-one serves with a-harp this-one with a-rote

- 2045 Cil de gigue, cil de viële,
This-one with a-fiddle this-one with a-viol
 cil flaüte, cil chalemele.
this-one flutes this-one plays-the-reed
 Puceles carolent et dancent,
Maidens carol and dance
 trestuit de joie feire tancent.
all-together for joy to-make strive
 N'est riens qui joie puisse feire
Not-is anything which joy might make
- 2050 et cuer d'ome a leesce treire,
and a-heart of-man to gladness draw
 qui ne fust as noces le jor.
which not were at-the wedding that day
 Sonent timbre, sonent tabor,
Sound timbrels sound tabors
 muses, estives et frestel,
bagpipes shawms and pipes
 et buisines et chalemel.
and trumpets and reeds
- 2055 Que diroie de l'autre chose?
What should-I-say of the-other thing
 N'i ot guichet ne porte close.
Not-there was a-wicket nor a-gate closed
 Les issues et les antrees
The exits and the entries
 furent totes abandonees:
were all thrown-open
 n'an fu tornez povres ne riches.
not-thereof was turned-away poor nor rich

Li rois Artus ne fu pas chiches:

2060

The king Arthur not was at-all niggardly

bien comanda as panetiers

well be-commanded to-the pantlers

et as queus et as botelliers,

and to-the cooks and to-the butlers

qu'il livrassent a grant planté

that-they deliver in great plenty

a chascun a sa volanté

to each at his pleasure

et pain et vin et veneison.

2065

both bread and wine and venison

Nus n'i demanda livreison

Anyone not-there asked delivery

de rien nule, queus qu'ele fust,

of thing any whatever that-it were

qu'a sa volanté ne l'eüst.

that-at his pleasure not it-be-had

Mout fu granz la joie el palés;

Much was great the joy in-the palace

mes tot le soreplus vos les,

2070

but all the remainder to-you I-leave

s'orroiz la joie et le delit

and-you-will-bear the joy and the delight

qui fu an la chanbre et el lit.

which was in the chamber and in-the bed

La nuit quant il assanbler durent,

That night when they to-couple were-to

evesque et arcevesque i furent.

bishops and archbishops there were

- 2075 A cele premiere assanblee,
At that first coupling
 la ne fu pas Yseuz anblee,
there not was at-all Iseut stolen-away
 ne Brangiens an leu de li mise.
nor Brangain in place of her put
 La reïne s'est antremise
The queen herself-is busied
 de l'atorner et del couchier;
with the-arraying and with-the bedding
 2080 que l'un et l'autre avoit mout chier.
for the-one and the-other she-had very dear
 Cers chaciez, qui de soif alainne,
A-stag hunted which of thirst pants
 ne desirre tant la fontainne,
not desires so-much the spring
 n'espreviers ne vient a reclaim
nor-a-sparrowhawk not comes to lure
 si volantiers, quant il a faim,
so willingly when he has hunger
 2085 que plus volantiers ne venissent
as more willingly — they-would-come
 a ce que nu s'antretenissent.
to this that naked each-other-they-should-hold
 Cele nuit ont bien restoré
That night they-have well made-good
 ce que il ont tant demoré.
that which they have so-long delayed
 Quant vuidiee lor fu la chanbre,
When emptied to-them was the chamber

lor droit randent a chascun manbre.

2090

their right they-render to every member

Li oel d'esgarder se refont,

The eyes with-gazing themselves restore

cil qui d'amors la voie font

they which of-love the way make

et lor message au cuer anvoient;

and their message to-the heart send

que mout lor plest, quanque il voient.

for much to-them pleases whatever they see

Après le message des iauz

2095

After the message of-the eyes

vient la douçors, qui mout vaut miauz,

comes the sweetness which much is-worth more

des beisiers qui amor atraient.

of-the kisses which love draw-on

Andui cele douçor essaient,

Both that sweetness they-try

et lor cuers dedanz an aboivrent

and their hearts within thereof they-water

si qu'a grant painne s'an dessoivrent:

2100

so that-with great pain themselves-thence they-sunder

de beisier fu li premiers jeus.

of kissing was the first game

Et l'amors, qui est antr'aus deus,

And the-love which is between-them two

fist la pucele plus hardie,

made the maiden more bold

de rien ne s'est acoardie;

of anything not herself-she-is turned-coward

2105 tot sofri, que que li grevast.

all she-suffered whatever that her it-grieved

Einçois qu'ele se relevast,

Before that-she herself rose-again

ot perdu le non de pucele;

she-had lost the name of maiden

au matin fu dame novele.

in-the morning she-was a-lady new

Cel jor furent juleor lié;

That day were jongleurs glad

2110 car tuit furent a gre paiié.

for all were to pleasure paid

Tot fu randu quanqu'il acurent,

All was rendered whatever-they had-run-up

et maint bel don doné lor furent,

and many-a fair gift given to-them were

robes de ver et d'erminetes,

gowns of vair and of-little-ermine

de conins et de violetes,

of rabbit-fur and of violet-cloth

2115 d'escarlates, de dras de soie;

of-scarlets of cloths of silk

qui vost cheval, qui vost monoie:

who wished a-horse who wished money

chascuns ot don lonc son savoir

each had a-gift according-to his knowledge

si buen come il le dut avoir.

so good as he it ought to-have

Einsi les noces et la corz

Thus the wedding and the court

durèrent pres de quinze jorz

2120

lasted near of fifteen days

a tel joie et a tel richesce.

in such joy and in such richness

Por seignorie et por hautesce,

For lordship and for eminence

et por Erec plus enorer,

and for Erec more to-honor

fist li rois Artus demorer

made the king Artbur stay

toz les barons une quinzainne.

2125

all the barons a fortnight

Quant vint a la tierce semaine,

When it-came to the thirde week

tuit ansanble comunemant

all together in-common

anpristrent un tornoiemant.

they-undertook a tourneying

Mes sire Gauvains s'avança,

My lord Gawain himself-came-forward

qui d'une part le fiança

2130

who on-one side it pledged

antre Evroïc et Tenebroc.

between Evroïc and Tenebroc

Et Meliz et Meliadoc

And Meliz and Meliadoc

l'ont fiancié d'autre partie.

it-have pledged on-the-other side

A tant est la corz departie.

At that is the court departed

The Tournament at Tenebroc

XI

The tournament assembles below Tenebroc. Erec comes alone to the head of the rank on a white horse, unhorses the Proud One of the Heath, Rainduran, and the king of the Red City, and rescues Sagremor at the gate. He is the best of the first day's fray and better still on the morrow, until both sides say he has won the tourney by his lance and his shield. At his leave-taking the king prizes him above every knight of his court but Gawain, and his fame is made.

2135 Un mois après la pantecoste

A month after the Pentecost

li tornois assamble et ajoste

the tourney assembles and joins

dessoz Tenebroc an la plaingne.

below Tenebroc in the plain

La ot tante vermoille ansaingne

There were so-many crimson ensigns

et tante bloe et tante blanche,

and so-many blue and so-many white

2140 et tante guiple et tante manche,

and so-many wimples and so-many sleeves

qui par amors furent donees;

which for love were given

tant i ot lances aportees

so-many there were lances brought

d'arjant et de sinople taintes:

with-silver and with sinople stained

d'or et d'azur an i ot maintes;

of-gold and of-azure thereof there were many

et mainte an i ot d'autre afeire,

and many-a-one thereof there were of-other fashion

mainte bandee et mainte veire.

many-a banded and many-a vair

Iluec vit an le jor lacier

There saw one that day laced

maint hiaume a or et maint d'acier,

many-a helm with gold and many-a of-steel

tant vert, tant jaune, tant vermoil

so-many green so-many yellow so-many vermilion

reluire contre le soloil,

shine against the sun

tant blazon et tant hauberc blanc,

so-many blazons and so-many hauberks white

tante espee au senestre flanc,

so-many swords at-the left flank

tanz buens escuz fres et noviaus,

so-many good shields fresh and new

d'arjant et de sinople biaux,

of-silver and of sinople fair

et tant d'azur a bocles d'or,

and so-many of-azure with bosses of-gold

tant buen cheval bauçant et sor,

so-many good horses piebald and sorrel

2145

2150

2155

fauves et blans et noirs et bes:

fallow and white and black and bay

tuit s'antrevient a eslés.

all each-other-come-at at a-run

D'armes est toz coverz li chans.

With-arms is all covered the field

2160 D'anbes deus parz fremist li rans,

On-both two sides quivers the rank

an l'estor lieve li escrois.

in the-fray rises the crash

Des lances est mout granz li frois:

Of-the lances is very great the shattering

lances brisent et escu troent,

lances break and shields are-pierced

li hauberc faussent et descloent,

the hauberks give-way and unlink

2165 seles vident, chevalier tument,

saddles empty knights tumble

li cheval süent et escument.

the horses sweat and foam

Sor çaus qui chieient a grant bruit,

Over those who fall with great noise

la traient les espees tuit.

there draw the swords all

Li un corent por les foiz prandre

The some run for the pledges to-take

2170 et li autre por le deffandre.

and the others for it to-defend

Erec sist sor un cheval blanc,

Erec sat on a horse white

toz seus s'an vint au chief del ranc,
all alone himself-thence he-came to-the head of-the rank

por joster, se il trueve a cui.
to joust if he finds with whom

De l'autre part ancontre lui
On the-other side against him

point li Orgueilleus de la Lande
spurs the Proud-one of the Heath

et sist sor un cheval d'Irlande,
and he-sat on a horse of-Ireland

qui le porte de grant ravine.
which him carries with great rush

Sor l'escu devant la peitrine
On the-shield before the breast

le fiert Erec de tel vertu
him strikes Erec with such force

que del destrier l'a abatu;
that from-the charger him-he-has felled

el chanp le let et point avant.
in-the field him he-leaves and spurs forward

Et Rainduranz li vint devant,
And Rainduran to-him came before

fiz la Vielle de Tergalo,
son of-the Old-woman of Tergalo

qui fu coverz d'un çandal blo;
who was covered with-a sendal blue

chevaliers fu de grant proesce.
a-knight he-was of great prowess

Li uns contre l'autre s'adresce,
The one against the-other himself-addresses

2175

2180

2185

si s'antredonent mout granz cos

so each-other-they-give very great blows

sor les escuz qu'il ont as cos.

on the shields which-they have at-the necks

Erec tant con hanste li dure

Erec as-far as a-lance-shaft to-him lasts

2190 le trebuche a la terre dure.

him overthrows on the ground hard

An son retor a ancontré

On his return he-has met

le roi de la Roge Cité,

the king of the Red City

qui mout estoit vaillanz et preuz.

who very was valiant and worthy

Les resnes pranent par les neuz

The reins they-take by the knots

2195 et les escuz par les enarmes.

and the shields by the straps

Andui orent mout beles armes

Both they-had very fair arms

et buens chevaus, forz et isniaus,

and good horses strong and swift

et buens escuz, fres et noviaus.

and good shields fresh and new

Par si grant vertu s'antrefierent

With so great force each-other-they-strike

2200 qu'andeus lor lances peçoierent;

that-both their lances shattered

onques teus cos ne fu veüz:

ever such a-blow not was seen

ansamble hurtent des escuz

together they-clash of-the shields

et des armes et des chevaux.

and of-the arms and of-the horses

Çangle ne resnes ne peitraus

Girth nor reins nor breast-strap

ne porent le roi retenir,

not could the king hold-back

ne l'estuisse a terre venir.

— him-it-beboove to ground to-come

Einsi vola jus del destrier:

Thus he-flew down from-the charger

n'i guerpi sele ne estrier;

not-there he-left saddle nor stirrup

et nes les resnes de son frain

and even the reins of his bridle

an porta totes an sa main.

thence he-carried all in his hand

Tuit cil qui ceste joste virent

All those who this joust saw

a mervoilles s'an esbaïrent,

to marvels themselves-thereat were-amazed

et dient que trop chier li coste,

and say that too dear to-him it-costs

qui a si buen chevalier joste.

who with so good a-knight jousts

Erec ne voloit pas antandre

Erec not wisbed at-all to-attend

a chevaux n'a chevaliers prandre,

to horses nor-to knights to-take

2205

2210

2215

mes a joster et a bien feire

but to joust and to well do

por ce que sa proesce apeire.

for this that his prowess appear

Devant lui fet le ranc fremir.

Before him be-makes the rank quiver

2220 Sa proesce fet resbaudir

His prowess makes grow-bold

çaus, devers cui il se tenoit.

those toward whom he himself held

Chevaus et chevaliers prenoit

Horses and knights be-took

por çaus de la plus desconfire.

for those of yonder more to-discomfit

De mon seignor Gauvain vuel dire,

Of my lord Gawain I-wish to-speak

2225 qui mout le feisoit bien et bel.

who much it did well and fairly

An l'estor abati Guincel

In the-fray be-felled Guincel

et prist Gaudin de la Montaingne;

and took Gaudin of the Mountain

chevaliers prant, chevaus gaaigne:

knights be-takes horses be-wins

bien le fist mes sire Gauvains.

well it did my lord Gawain

2230 Girflez, li fiz Do, et Yvains

Girflet the son (of-)Do and Yvain

et Sagremors, li Desreez,

and Sagremor the Unruly

çaus de la ont si conreez
those of yonder have so handled
 que jusqu'es portes les anbatent,
that as-far-as-the gates them they-drive
 assez an pranent et abatent.

plenty thereof they-take and fell

Devant la porte del chastel

Before the gate of-the castle

ont recomancié le çanbel

they-have begun-again the skirmish

cil dedanz contre çaus defors.

those within against those outside

La fu abatuz Sagremors,

There was felled Sagremor

uns chevaliers de mout grant pris.

a knight of very great worth

Toz estoit retenuz et pris,

Wholly he-was held and taken

quant Erec point a la rescosse,

when Erec spurs to the rescue

sor un des lor sa lance estrosse;

on one of-the theirs his lance he-breaks

si bien le fiert sor la memele

so well him he-strikes on the breast

que vuidier li covint la sele.

that to-empty to-him it-behooved the saddle

Puis tret l'espee, si lor passe,

Then he-draws the-sword and them he-passes

les hiaumes lor anbingne et quasse.

the helms to-them he-dints and shatters

2235

2240

2245

Cil s'an fuient, si li font rote;

They themselves-thence flee and to-him make a-lane

car toz li plus hardiz le dote.

for all the most bold him fears

Tant lor dona et cos et bos

So-much to-them he-gave both blows and knocks

2250 que Sagremor lor a rescos;

that Sagremor to-them he-has rescued

el chastel les remet batant.

into-the castle them he-drives-back beating

Les vespres faillirent a tant.

The vespers ended at that

Si bien le fist Erec le jor

So well it did Erec that day

que li miaudre fu de l'estor:

that the best he-was of the-fray

2255 mes mout le fist miauz l'andemain:

but much it he-did better the-morrow

tant prist chevaliers de sa main

so-many he-took knights by his hand

et tant i fist seles vuidier,

and so-many there he-made saddles to-empty

que nus ne le porroit cuidier

that anyone not it could believe

se cil non, qui veü l'avoient.

except those not who seen it-had

Trestuit d'anbes deus parz disoient

2260

All-together on-both two sides said

qu'il avoit le tornoi veincu

that-he had the tourney won

par sa lance et par son escu.

by his lance and by his shield

Or fu Erec de tel renon

Now was Erec of such renown

qu'an ne parloit se de lui non,

that-one not spoke except of him not

ne nus n'avoit si buene grace:

2265

nor anyone not-had so good a-grace

il sanbloit Assalon de face,

he resembled Absalom in face

et de la langue Salemon,

and in the tongue Solomon

et de fierté sanbloit Sanson,

and in fierceness he-resembled Samson

et de doner et de despandre

and in giving and in spending

fu parauz le roi Alixandre.

2270

he-was equal to-the king Alexander

Au repeirier de cel tornoi

At-the returning from that tourney

ala Erec parler au roi.

went Erec to-speak to-the king

Le congié li ala requerre,

The leave to-him he-went to-ask

qu'aler l'an leissast an sa terre:

that-to-go him-thence he-let into his land

- 2275 mes mout le mercia einçois
but much him he-thanked before
 con frans et sages et cortois
as a-noble and wise and courteous-man
 de l'enor que faite li ot;
for the-honor which done to-him he-had
 que mout merveilleus gre l'an sot.
for very wondrous thanks to-him-thereof he-knew
 Après li a le congié quis,
After to-him he-has the leave asked
 2280 qu'aler s'an viaut an son païs,
that-to-go himself-thence he-wishes into his land
 et sa fame an voloit mener.
and his wife thence he-wished to-lead
 Ce ne li pot li rois veer;
This not to-him could the king refuse
 mes son vuel n'an alast il mie,
but at-his wish not-thence would-go he at-all
 congié li done et si li prie
leave to-him he-gives and so to-him he-prays
 2285 qu'au plus tost qu'il porra retort;
that-at-the most soon that-he can return
 car n'avoit an tote sa cort
for not-be-had in all his court
 mellor chevalier ne plus preu
a-better knight nor more worthy
 fors Gauvain, son tres chier neveu;
save Gawain his very dear nephew
 a celui ne se prenoit nus.
to that-one not himself compared anyone

Mes après lui prisoit il plus

2290

But after him prized he more

Erec, et plus le tenoit chier,

Erec and more him held dear

que nes un autre chevalier.

than even any other knight

Carnant, and What the Court Said

XII

Erec takes his wife home to Carnant, where the whole town turns out to see its new lord and knights and burgesses load him with gifts. Then he gives up arms for her bed, and the court begins to say he is recreant and that so good a knight is lost. Enide hears it, weeps over him one morning, and lets slip what they say; he forces the rest out of her, calls for his arms, and for her best gown and her best palfrey, and will take no companion but her; to his father, who begs him to take knights, he says it cannot be otherwise, and asks that if he dies Enide be held dear and given half the kingdom.

Erec ne vost plus sejourner;

Erec not wished more to-stay

sa fame comande atorner

his wife he-commands to-array

des que le congié ot del roi,

2295

since that the leave he-had of-the king

et si retint a son conroi

and so he-retained for his train

seissante chevaliers de pris

sixty knights of worth

a chevaus, a ver et a gris.

with horses with vair and with gray

Des que son oirre ot apresté,

Since that his journey he-had made-ready

2300 n'a gueires puis a cort esté;

not-he-has much afterward at court been

la reïne congié demande,

of-the queen leave he-asks

les chevaliers a Deu comande;

the knights to God he-commends

la reïne congié li done.

the queen leave to-him gives

A cele ore que prime sone

At that hour that prime sounds

2305 departi del palés real.

he-departed from-the palace royal

Devant toz monte an son cheval,

Before all he-mounts on his horse

et sa fame est el ver montee,

and his wife is on-the dapple mounted

qu'ele amena de sa contree;

which-she brought from her country

puis monta sa mesniee tote.

then mounted his household all

2310 Bien furent set vint an sa rote

Well they-were seven score in his company

antre chevaliers et serjanz.

between knights and serving-men

Tant trespasent puis et pandanz,

So-many they-cross hills and slopes

forez et plaignes et rivières

forests and plains and rivers

quatre granz jornees plenieres,

four great days-journeys full

qu'a Carnant vindrent au quint jor,

that-to Carnant they-came on-the fifth day

2315

ou li rois Lac iere a sejour

where the king Lac was at sojourn

an un chastel de grant delit.

in a castle of great delight

Onques nus miauz seant ne vit:

Ever anyone better sited not saw

de forez et de praeries,

in forests and in meadows

de vingnes, de gaigneries,

in vines in tilled-fields

2320

de rivières et de vergiers,

in rivers and in gardens

de dames et de chevaliers

in ladies and in knights

et de vaslez preuz et heitiez,

and in squires worthy and cheerful

de jantis clers bien afeitiez,

in noble clerks well bred

qui bien despandoient lor rantes,

who well spent their rents

2325

de puceles beles et jantes,

in maidens fair and noble

et de borjois poesteïz

and in burgesses powerful

estoit li chastiaus planteïz.

was the castle well-stocked

Ainz qu'Erec el chastel venist,

Before that-Erec into-the castle came

2330 deus chevaliers avant tramist,

two knights ahead he-sent

qui l'alerent le roi conter.

who it-they-went the king to-tell

Li rois fist maintenant monter,

The king had straightway mount

qu'il ot oïes les noveles,

when-he had heard the news

clers et chevaliers et puceles,

clerks and knights and maidens

2335 et comanda les sains soner

and commanded the bells to-sound

et les rues ancortiner

and the streets to-hang

de tapiz et de dras de soie,

with carpets and with cloths of silk

por son fil recevoir a grant joie;

for his son to-receive with great joy

puis est il meïsmes montez.

then is he himself mounted

2340 Quatre vinz clers i ot contez,

Four score clerks there were counted

jantis homes et enorables,

noble men and honorable

a mantiaus gris, orlez de sables.

in mantles gray edged with sables

Chevaliers i ot bien cinc çanz

Knights there were fully five hundred

sor chevaus bes, sors et bauçanz.

on horses bay sorrel and piebald

Borjois et dames tant i ot

Burgesses and ladies so-many there were

que nus conte savoir n'an pot.

that anyone number to-know not-thereof could

Tant galoperent et corurent

So-long they-galloped and ran

qu'il s'antrevirent et conurent,

that-they each-other-saw and knew

li rois son fil et ses fiz lui.

the king his son and his son him

A pié desçandent anbedui,

On foot they-dismount both

si s'antrebeisent et saluent;

so each-other-they-kiss and greet

de grant piece ne se remuent

for a-great while not themselves they-stir

d'iluec, ou il s'antrancontrerent.

from-there where they each-other-met

Li un les autres saluèrent:

The some the others greeted

li rois d'Erec grant joie fet,

the king of-Erec great joy makes

a la foiee l'antrelet,

at the time him-he-lets-go

2345

2350

2355

si se retorne vers Enide;

so himself he-turns toward Enide

de totes parz est an melide:

on all sides he-is in bliss

anbedeus les acole et beise,

both them he-embraces and kisses

2360 ne set, li queus d'aus miauz li pleise.

not he-knows the which of-them more to-him pleases

El chastel viennent lieemant:

Into-the castle they-come joyfully

ancontre son avenemant

against his coming

sonent li sain trestuit a glais.

sound the bells all-together in peal

De jons, de mantastre et de glais

With rushes with mint and with flags

2365 sont totes jonchiees les rues

are all strewn the streets

et par dessore portandues

and over above hung

de cortines et de tapiz,

with curtains and with carpets

de diaspres et de samiz.

with diapers and with samites

La ot mout grant joie menee:

There was very great joy made

2370 tote la janz est aünee

all the folk is assembled

por veoir lor novel seignor.

to see their new lord

Ains nus ne vit joie greignor

Ever anyone not saw joy greater

que feisoient juene et chenu.

than made young and hoary

Premiers sont au mostier venu,

First they-are to-the minster come

la furent par devocion

there they-were in devotion

receü a procession.

received in procession

Devant l'autel del crocefis

Before the-altar of-the crucifix

s'est Erec a genoillons mis.

himself-is Erec on knees put

Devant l'image Nostre Dame

Before the-image (of-)Our Lady

menerent dui baron sa fame.

led two barons his wife

Quant ele i ot s'oreison faite,

When she there had her-prayer made

un petit s'est arriere treite;

a little herself-she-is back drawn

de sa destre main s'est seigniee

with her right hand herself-she-is crossed

come dame bien anseigniee.

like a-lady well taught

A tant fors del mostier s'an vont,

At that out of-the minster themselves-thence they-go

el palés real venu sont;

into-the palace royal come they-are

2375

2380

2385

la comança la joie granz.

there began the joy great

Le jor ot Erec mainz presanz

That day had Erec many gifts

de chevaliers et de borjois,

from knights and from burgesses

2390 de l'un un palefroï norrois,

from the-one a palfrey Norwegian

et de l'autre une cope d'or.

and from the-other a cup of-gold

Cil li presante un ostor sor,

This-one to-him presents a goshawk sorrel

cil un brachet, cil un levrier,

this-one a brachet this-one a greyhound

et cil autres un esprevier,

and this other a sparrowhawk

2395 cil un corant destrier d'Espaingne,

this-one a swift charger of-Spain

cil un escu, cil une ansaingne,

this-one a shield this-one an ensign

cil une espee, cil un hiaume.

this-one a sword this-one a helm

Onques nus rois an son reaume

Ever any king in his realm

ne fu plus lieemant veüz

not was more joyfully seen

2400 n'a greignor joie receüz.

nor-with greater joy received

Tuit de lui servir se penerent:

All of him to-serve themselves took-pains

mout plus grant joie ancor menerent

much more great joy still they-made

d'Enide, que de lui ne firent,

of-Enide than of him — they-did

por la grant biauté qu'an li virent,

for the great beauty which-in her they-saw

et plus ancor por sa franchise.

and more still for her nobleness

An une chanbre fu assise

In a chamber she-was seated

dessor une coute de paile,

upon a quilt of silk

qu'aportee fu de Tessaile.

which-brought was from Thessaly

Antor ot mainte bele dame;

Around there-was many-a fair lady

mes aussi con la clere jame

but just as the bright gem

reluist dessor le bis chailllo,

shines above the dun pebble

et la rose sor le pavo:

and the rose over the poppy

aussi iere Enide plus bele

so was Enide more fair

que nule dame ne pucele

than any lady nor maiden

qui fust trovee an tot le monde,

who were found in all the world

qui le cerchast a la reonde;

whoever it searched to the round

2405

2410

2415

tant fu jantis et enorable,

so-much she-was noble and honorable

de sages diz et acoitable,

of wise sayings and affable

de buen estre et de buen atret.

of good bearing and of good address

2420 Onques nus ne sot tant d'aguet,

Ever anyone not knew so-much of-watching

qu'an li poïst veoir folie

that-in her he-might see folly

ne mauvestié ne vilenie.

nor wickedness nor baseness

Tant ot d'afeitemant pris

So-much she-bad of-breeding learned

que de totes bontez ot pris,

that of all virtues she-bad prize

2425 que nule dame puisse avoir

which any lady may have

et de largesce et de savoir.

both of largesse and of wisdom

Tuit l'amoient por sa franchise:

All her-loved for her nobleness

qui li pooit feire servise,

whoever to-her could do a-service

plus s'an tenoit chiers et prisoit.

more himself-thereof held dear and prized

2430 De li nus rien ne mesdisoit;

Of her anyone anything not spoke-ill

car nus n'an pooit rien mesdire.

for anyone not-thereof could anything speak-ill

El reaume ne an l'anpire

In-the realm nor in the-empire

n'ot dame de tant buenes mors;

not-there-was a-lady of so good manners

mes tant l'ama Erec d'amors

but so-much her-loved Erec with-love

que d'armes mes ne li chaloit,

that of-arms more not to-him it-mattered

ne a tornoiemant n'aloit,

nor to tourneying not-be-went

n'avoit mes soing de tornoier;

not-be-had more care of to-tourney

a sa fame aloit donoier.

with his wife he-went to-daily

De li fist s'amie et sa drue:

Of her he-made his-friend and his beloved

tot mist son cuer et s'antandue

wholly he-put his heart and his-attention

an li acoler et beisier;

in her to-embrace and to-kiss

ne se queroit d'el aeisier.

not himself he-sought of-else to-please

Si conpeignon duel an avoient,

His companions grief thereof had

antraus sovant se demantoient

among-themselves often themselves they-lamented

de ce que trop l'amoit assez.

of this that too her-be-loved much

2435

2440

2445

Sovant estoit midis passez

Often it-was midday past

einçois que de lez li levast:

before that from beside her he-rose

lui estoit bel, cui qu'il pesast.

to-him it-was fair to-whom that-it might-grieve

Mout petit de li s'esloignoit,

Very little from her himself-he-removed

2450 mes onques por ce ne donoit

but ever for this not he-gave

de rien mains a ses chevaliers

of anything less to his knights

armes et robes et deniers.

arms and gowns and pennies

Nul leu n'avoit tornoiemant,

Any place not-there-was a-tourneying

nes i anvoiaist richemant

not-them there he-sent richly

2455 aparelliez et atornez.

equipped and arrayed

Destriers lor donoit sejournez

Chargers to-them he-gave rested

por tornoier et por joster,

for to-tourney and for to-joust

que qu'il li deüssent coster.

whatever that-they to-him should cost

Ce disoit trestoz li barnages,

This said all-together the baronage

2460 que granz diaus iert et granz damages,

that great grief it-was and great damage

quant armes porter ne voloit

when arms to-bear not he-wished

teus ber come il estre soloit.

such a-baron as he to-be was-wont

Tant fu blasmez de totes janz,

So-much he-was blamed by all folk

de chevaliers et de serjanz,

by knights and by serving-men

qu' Enide l'oï antredire,

that Enide it-heard mutter

que recreant aloit ses sire

that recreant went her lord

d'armes et de chevalerie;

of-arms and of knighthood

mout avoit changiee sa vie.

much he-had changed his life

De ceste chose li pesa,

Of this thing to-her it-grieved

mes sanblant feire n'an osa;

but a-sign to-make not-thereof she-dared

car ses sire an mal le preïst

for her lord in ill it would-take

assez tost, s'ele li deïst.

quite quickly if-she to-him said-it

Tant li fu la chose celee

So-long to-him was the thing hidden

qu'il avint une matinee

that it-befell one morning

la ou il jurent an un lit,

there where they lay in a bed

2465

2470

2475

ou eü orent maint delit.

where had they-had many-a delight

Boche a boche antre braz gisoient,

Mouth to mouth between arms they-lay

come cil qui mout s'antramoient.

like those who much each-other-loved

Cil dormi, et ele vella.

He slept and she watched

2480 De la parole li manbra,

Of the word to-her it-remembered

que disoient de son seignor

which said of her lord

par la contree li plusor.

through the country the most

Quant il l'an prist a sovenir,

When it to-her-thereof began to remember

de plorer ne se pot tenir.

from weeping not herself she-could hold

2485 Tel duel an ot et tel pesance,

Such grief thereof she-had and such heaviness

qu'il li avint par mescheance

that-it to-her befell by mischance

que ele dist une parole,

that she said a word

dont ele se tint puis por fole;

whereof she herself held afterward for foolish

mes ele n'i pansoit nul mal.

but she not-there thought any harm

Son seignor a mont et a val

2490

Her lord to hill and to vale

comança tant a regarder,

she-began so-much to gaze-at

le cors bien fet et le vis cler,

the body well made and the face bright

et plore de si grant ravine,

and she-weeps with so great a-rush

que plorant dessor la peitrine

that weeping upon the breast

an chieient les lermes sor lui,

2495

thereof fall the tears on him

et dist: "Lasse, con mar m'esmui

and she-said Alas how ill myself-I-stirred

de mon país! Que ving ça querre?

from my land What came-I here to-seek

Bien me devoit sorbir la terre,

Well me ought to-swallow the earth

quant toz li miaudre chevaliers,

when all the best knight

li plus hardiz et li plus fiers,

2500

the most bold and the most fierce

li plus frans et li plus cortois,

the most noble and the most courteous

qui onques fust ne cuens ne rois,

who ever was either count or king

a del tot an tot relanquie

has of-the all in all abandoned

por moi tote chevalerie.

for me all knighthood

- 2505 Donques l'ai je honi por voir;
Then him-have I shamed in truth
 nel vossisse por nul avoir."
not-it I-would-have-wished for any wealth
 Lors li a dit: "Con mar i fus!"
Then to-him she-has said How ill there you-were
 A tant se test, si ne dist plus.
At that herself she-keeps-silent and not says more
 Erec ne dormi pas formant,
Erec not slept at-all deeply
 2510 si l'a tresoï an dormant.
so it-he-has half-heard in sleeping
 De la parole s'esvella
At the word he-woke
 et de ce mout se mervella,
and at this much himself he-marveled
 que si formant plorer la vit,
that so deeply weep her he-saw
 si li a demandé et dit:
so to-her he-has asked and said
 2515 "Dites moi, bele amie chiere,
Tell me fair friend dear
 por quoi plorez an tel meniere?
for what weep-you in such a-manner
 De quoi avez ire ne duel?
Of what have-you anger nor grief
 Certes, je le savrai mon vuel.
Certainly I it shall-know at-my will
 Dites le moi, ma douce amie,
Tell it me my sweet friend

et gardez, nel me celez mie:

2520

and take-care not-it me bide at-all

por qu'avez dit que mar i fui?

for what-have-you said that ill there I-was

Por moi fu dit, non por autrui.

For me it-was said not for another

Bien ai la parole antandue.”

Well I-have the word heard

Lors fu mout Enide esperdue,

Then was much Enide dismayed

grant peor ot et grant esmai.

2525

great fear she-had and great alarm

“Sire!”, fet ele “je ne sai

Lord says she I not know

neant de quanque vos me dites.”

anything of whatever you me say

“Dame, por quoi vos escondites?

Lady for what you excuse-yourself

Li celers ne vos i vaut rien.

The biding not you there avails anything

Ploré avez, ce voi je bien.

2530

Wept you-have this see I well

Por neant ne plorez vos mie;

For nothing not weep you at-all

et an dormant ai je oïe

and in sleeping have I heard

la parole que vos deïstes.”

the word which you said

“Ha! biaux sire! onques ne l'oïstes,

Ah fair lord ever not it-you-heard

2535 mes je cuit bien que ce fu songes.”

but I think well that this was a-dream

“Or me servez vos de mançonges;

Now me serve you with lies

apertement vos oi mantir;

openly you I-hear lie

mes tart vandroiz au repantir,

but late you-will-come to-the repenting

se voir ne me reconoissiez.”

if truth not me you-acknowledge

2540 “Sire! quant vos si m’angoissiez,

Lord since you so me-press

la verité vos an dirai,

the truth to-you thereof I-shall-tell

ja plus ne le vos celerai;

ever more not it to-you I-shall-hide

mes je criem bien, ne vos enuit.

but I fear well — you it-vex

Par ceste terre dient tuit,

Through this land say all

2545 li noir et li blond et li ros,

the dark and the fair and the red

que granz damages est de vos,

that great damage it-is of you

que voz armes antreleissiez:

that your arms you-lay-aside

vostre pris an est abeissiez.

your worth thereof is lowered

Tuit soloient dire l'autre an

All were-wont to-say the-other year

qu'an tot le mont ne savoit l'an

that-in all the world not knew one

mellor chevalier ne plus preu;

a-better knight nor more worthy

vostre parauz n'estoit nul leu.

your equal not-was in-any place

Or se vont tuit de vos gabant,

Now themselves go all of you mocking

vieil et juene, petit et grant;

old and young small and great

recreant vos apelent tuit.

recreant you call all

Cuidiez vos donc qu'il ne m'enuit,

Think you then that-it not me-vex

quant j'oi dire de vos despit?

when I-hear say of you contempt

Mout me poise, quant l'an le dit;

Much me it-grieves when one it says

et por ce m'an poise ancor plus

and for this me-thereof it-grieves still more

qu'il m'an metent le blasme sus:

that-they me-thereof lay the blame upon

blasmee an sui, ce poise moi,

blamed thereof I-am this grieves me

et dient tuit reison por quoi,

and say all a-reason for what

2550

2555

2560

que si vos ai lacié et pris

that so you I-have bound and taken

que tot an perdez vostre pris,

that wholly thereof you-lose your worth

2565 ne ne querez a el antandre.

nor not you-seek to else to-attend

Autre consoil vos covient prandre,

Another counsel you it-behooves to-take

que vos puissiez cest blasme estaindre

so-that you may this blame to-quench

et vostre premier los ataindre;

and your former praise to-attain

car trop vos ai oï blasmer:

for too-much you I-have heard blame

2570 onques nel vos osai mostrer.

ever not-it to-you I-dared to-show

Sovantes foiz, quant m'an sovient,

Oft times when me-thereof it-remembers

d'angoisse plorer me covient.

of-anguish to-weep me it-behooves

Tel pesance or androit an oi,

Such heaviness now at-once thereof I-had

que garde prandre ne m'an soi,

that heed to-take not me-thereof I-knew

2575 tant que je dis que mar i fustes."

so that I said that ill there you-were

"Dame!", fet il, "droit an eüstes,

Lady says he right thereof you-had

et cil qui m'an blasment ont droit.

and those who me-thereof blame have right

Aparelliez vos or androit,

Make-ready yourself now at-once

por chevauchier vos apresez!

for to-ride yourself prepare

Levez de ci, si vos vestez

2580

Rise from here and yourself clothe

de vostre robe la plus bele,

in your gown the most fair

et faites metre vostre sele

and have put your saddle

sor vostre mellor palefroï!"

on your best palfrey

Or est Enide an grant esfroï:

Now is Enide in great alarm

mout se lieve triste et pansive,

2585

much herself she-rises sad and pensive

a li sole tance et estrive

with her alone she-ebides and strives

de la folie qu'ele dist;

of the folly which-she said

tant grate chievre que mal gist.

so-much scratches the-goat that ill she-lies

"Ha!" fet ele, "fole mauveise!

Ah says she foolish wretched-one

Or estoie je trop a eise;

2590

Now was I too at ease

qu'il ne me faloit nule chose.

for-it not to-me failed any thing

Deus, et por quoi fui je tant ose

God and for what was I so bold

que tel forsenage osai dire?

that such madness I-dared to-say

Deus! don ne m'amoit trop mes sire?

God then not me-loved too-much my lord

2595 An foi, lasse, trop m'amoit il.

In faith alas too-much me-loved he

Or m'estuet aler an essil!

Now me-it-behooves to-go into exile

Mes de ce ai je duel greignor,

But of this have I grief greater

que je ne verrai mon seignor,

that I not shall-see my lord

qui tant m'amoit de grant meniere

who so-much me-loved in great manner

2600 que nule rien n'avoit tant chiere.

that any thing not-be-had so dear

Li miaudre hon, qui onques fust nez,

The best man who ever was born

s'estoit si vers moi atornez

himself-was so toward me turned

que d'autre rien ne li chaloit.

that of-another thing not to-him it-mattered

Nule chose ne me faloit;

Any thing not to-me failed

2605 mout estoie buone eüree.

much I-was well fortunate

Mes trop m'a orguiauz sozlevee:

But too-much me-has pride uplifted

an mon orguel avrai damage,

in my pride I-shall-have harm

quant je ai dit si grant outrage,

since I have said so great an-outrage

et bien est droiz que je l'i aie.

and well it-is right that I it-there have

Ne set qu'est biens, qui mal n'essaie."

2610

Not knows what-is good who ill not-tries

Tant s'est la dame demantee

So-long herself-is the lady lamented

que bien et bel s'est atornee

that well and fairly herself-she-is arrayed

de la mellor robe qu'ele ot;

in the best gown that-she had

mes nule chose ne li plot,

but any thing not to-her pleased

einçois li dut mout enuiier.

2615

rather to-her it-had-to much to-vex

Puis a fet un suen escuiier

Then she-has had a of-hers squire

par une pucele apeler,

by a maiden to-call

si li comande a anseler

so to-him she-commands to saddle

son riche palefroi norrois;

her rich palfrey Norwegian

onques mellor n'ot cuens ne rois.

2620

ever a-better not-had a-count nor a-king

Des que ele l'ot comandé,

From that she it-had commanded

cil n'i a respit demandé;

he not-there has respite asked

le palefroi ver ansela.

the palfrey dapple be-saddled

Et Erec un autre apela,

And Erec an other called

2625 si li comande a apporter

so to-him he-commands to bring

ses armes por son cors armer.

his arms for his body to-arm

Puis s'an monta an unes loges,

Then himself-thence he-went-up into some galleries

et fist un tapit de Limoges

and had a carpet of Limoges

devant lui a la terre estandre.

before him on the ground spread

2630 Et cil corut les armes prendre,

And he ran the arms to-take

cui il l'ot comandé et dit,

to-whom he it-had commanded and said

ses aporta sor le tapit.

and-them he-brought upon the carpet

Erec s'assist de l'autre part

Erec himself-seated on the-other side

dessus l'image d'un liépart,

upon the-image of-a leopard

2635 qui el tapit estoit portreite.

which in-the carpet was portrayed

Por armer s'atorne et afeite:

To arm himself-he-prepares and makes-ready

premieremant se fist lacier

first himself he-had laced

unes chaues de blanc acier.

a-pair-of hose of white steel

Après vest un hauberc tant chier

After he-puts-on a hauberk so costly

qu'an n'an pooit maille tranchier.

that-one not-thereof could a-mail cut

Mout estoit riches li haubers,

Much was rich the hauberk

que a l'androit ne a l'anvers

for at the-right nor at the-reverse

n'ot tant de fer come une aguille,

not-there-was so-much of iron as a needle

n'il n'i pooit coillir roille;

nor-it not-there could gather rust

car toz estoit d'arjant feitiz,

for wholly it-was of-silver fashioned

de menues mailles tresliz;

of small mails triple-woven

et iere ovrez tant sotilmant,

and it-was worked so subtly

dire vos puis certainnement,

to-tell you I-can certainly

que nus, qui ja vestu l'eüst,

that anyone who ever put-on it-had

plus las ne plus doillanz n'an fust,

more weary nor more acbing not-thereof were

2640

2645

2650

que s'il eüst sor la chemise

than if-he had over the shift

une cote de soie mise.

a coat of silk put

Li serjant et li chevalier

The serving-men and the knights

tuit se pranent a merveillier,

all themselves take to marvel

2655 por quoi il armer se feisoit;

for what he to-arm himself made

mes nus demander ne l'osoit.

but anyone to-ask not it-dared

Quant del hauberc l'orent armé,

When with-the hauberk him-they-had armed

un hiaume a cercle d'or listé,

a helm with a-circlet of-gold bordered

plus cler reluisant qu'une glace,

more bright shining than-a mirror

2660 uns vaslez sor le chief li lace.

a squire on the head to-him laces

Puis prant l'espee, si la çaint,

Then he-takes the-sword and it he-girds

et comande qu'an li amaint

and commands that-one to-him bring

le bai de Gascoingne anselé;

the bay of Gascony saddled

puis a un vaslet apelé:

then he-has a squire called

“Vaslez!”, fet il, “va tost, et cor

2665

Squire says he go quickly and run

an la chanbre delez la tor,

into the chamber beside the tower

ou ma fame est, et si li di

where my wife is and so to-her say

que trop me fet demorer ci.

that too-much me she-makes tarry here

Trop a mis a li atorner!

Too-much she-has taken to herself to-array

Di li que vaingne tost monter;

2670

Say to-her that she-come quickly to-mount

car je l’atant.” Et cil i va,

for I her-await And he there goes

aparelliee la trova

made-ready her he-found

son plor et son duel demenant,

her weeping and her grief carrying-on

si li a dit tot maintenant:

so to-her he-has said all straightway

“Dame! por quoi tardez vos tant?

2675

Lady for what tarry you so-much

Mes sire la fors vos atant

My lord there outside you awaits

de totes ses armes armez.

with all his arms armed

Grant piece a, que il fust montez,

A-great while ago that he would-be mounted

se vos fussiez aparelliee.”

if you had-been made-ready

- 2680 Mout s'est Enide mervelliee,
Much herself-is Enide marveled
 que ses sire avoit an corage;
what her lord had in heart
 mes de ce fist ele que sage,
but of this did she as a-wise-one
 que plus lieemant se contint
for more cheerfully herself she-bore
 qu'ele pot, quant devant lui vint.
than-she could when before him she-came
- 2685 Devant lui vint anmi la cort,
Before him she-came amid the court
 et li rois Lac après li cort.
and the king Lac after her runs
 Chevalier corent qui miauz miauz.
Knights run whoever better better
 Il n'i remaint juenes ne viauz,
There not-there remains young nor old
 n'aille savoir et demander,
not-be-go to-know and to-ask
- 2690 s'il an voudra nus d'aus mener;
whether-be thereof will-wish any of-them to-lead
 chascuns s'an porofre et presante.
each himself-thereof offers and presents
 Mes il lor jure et acreante
But he to-them swears and covenants
 que il n'an manra conpeignon,
that he not-thereof will-lead a-companion
 se sa fame solemant non;
except his wife only not

por voir dit qu'il an ira seus.

2695

in truth he-says that-he thence will-go alone

Mout an est li rois angoisseus.

Much thereof is the king anguished

“Biaus fiz!”, fet il, “que viaus tu feire?”

Fair son says he what wish you to-do

Moi doiz tu dire ton afeire,

To-me ought you to-tell your business

ne me doiz nule rien celer.

nor to-me you-ought any thing to-hide

Di moi, quel part tu viaus aler;

2700

Tell me what part you wish to-go

car por rien nule qu'an te die,

for for a-thing any that-one to-you say

ne viaus que an ta conpeignie

not you-wish that in your company

escuiers ne chevaliers aille.

squire nor knight go

Se tu as anprise bataille

If you have undertaken a-battle

seul a seul vers un chevalier,

2705

alone to alone against a knight

por ce ne doiz tu pas leissier,

for this not ought you at-all to-leave

que tu n'an mains une partie,

that you thereof lead a part

por richesce et por seignorie,

for wealth and for lordship

de tes chevaliers avuec toi.

of your knights with you

- 2710 Ne doit seus aler fiz de roi.
Not ought alone to-go a-son of a-king
 Biaus fiz, fai chargier tes somiers,
Fair son have loaded your pack-horses
 et mainne de tes chevaliers
and lead of your knights
 trante ou quarante ou plus ancor,
thirty or forty or more still
 si fai porter arjant et or,
and have carried silver and gold
 2715 et quanque il estuet a prodome.”
and whatever it is-needful to a-worthy-man
 Erec respont a la parsome,
Erec answers at the last
 et si li dit tot a devise,
and so to-him says all at length
 comant il a sa voie anprise.
how he has his road undertaken
 “Sire!”, fet il, “ne puet autre estre.
Lord says he not it-can otherwise be
 2720 Je n’an manrai cheval an destre.
I not-thereof shall-lead a-horse in hand
 N’ai que feire d’or ne d’arjant,
not-I-have what to-do with-gold nor with-silver
 ne d’escuiier ne de serjant;
nor with-a-squire nor with a-serving-man
 ne conpeignie ne demant
nor company not I-ask
 fors que ma fame solemant.
save that my wife only

Mes je vos pri, que qu'il avaingne,

2725

But I you pray whatever that-it happen

se je muir et ele revaingne,

if I die and she come-back

que vos l'amoiz et tenez chiere

that you her-love and hold dear

por m'amor et por ma proiere,

for my-love and for my prayer

et la meitié de vostre terre

and the half of your land

quitement, sanz noise et sanz guerre,

2730

freely without dispute and without war

li otroiiez tote sa vie.”

to-her you-grant all her life

Li rois ot que ses fiz li prie,

The king hears that his son to-him prays

et dist: “Biaus fiz! et je l'otroi.

and said Fair son and I it-grant

Mes de ce que aler t'an voi

But of this that to-go you-thence I-see

sanz conpeignie, ai mout grant duel,

2735

without company I-have very great grief

ja si n'i alasses mon vuel.”

ever so not-there you-would-go at-my will

“Sire! ne puet estre autremant.

Lord not it-can be otherwise

Je m'an vois; a Deu vos comant.

I myself-thence go to God you I-commend

Mes de mes conpeignons pansez,

But of my companions think

- 2740 chevaus et armes lor donez,
horses and arms to-them give
 et quanqu'a chevalier estuet."
and whatever-for a-knight is-needful
 De plorer tenir ne se puet
From weeping to-hold not himself can
 li rois, quant de son fil depart.
the king when from his son he-parts
 Les janz replorent d'autre part:
The folk weep-again on-the-other side
 2745 dames et chevalier ploroient,
ladies and knights wept
 por lui mout grant duel demenoient.
for him very great grief they-carried-on
 N'i a un seul qui duel n'an face:
Not-there is a single-one who grief not-thereof make
 maint s'an pasmerent an la place;
many-a-one themselves-thereof swooned in the place
 plorant le beisent et acolent,
weeping him they-kiss and embrace
 2750 a po que de duel ne s'afolent.
at little that from grief — themselves-they-destroy
 Ne cuit que plus grant duel feïssent,
Not I-think that a-more great grief they-would-make
 se mort ou navré le veïssent.
if dead or wounded him they-saw
 Lors dist Erec por reconfort:
Then said Erec for comfort
 "Seignor! por quoi plorez si fort?
Lords for what weep-you so hard

Je ne sui pris ne maheigniez.

2755

I not am taken nor maimed

An cest duel rien ne gaeigniez.

In this grief anything not you-gain

Se je m'an vois, je revandrai,

If I myself-thence go I shall-come-back

quant Deu pleira et je porrai.

when to-God it-will-please and I shall-be-able

Toz et totes vos comant gié

All and all-the-women you commend I

a Deu, si me donez congié:

2760

to God so me give leave

car trop me faites demorer.

for too-much me you-make to-tarry

Et ce que je vos voi plorer,

And this that I you see weep

me fet grant mal et grant enui.”

me does great harm and great vexation

A Deu les comande, et il lui.

To God them be-commends and they him

The Departure, and the Three Robbers

XIII

They part with very great pain. Erec takes Enide alone into adventure and forbids her to speak to him whatever she sees. Three robbers lie in wait in a wood; she breaks the ban to warn him, and he empties all three saddles and gives her the horses to drive before her. He reproaches her for speaking and she promises she will not do it again.

2765 **Departi sont a mout grant painne.**

Parted they-are with very great pain

Erec s'an va; sa fame an mainne,

Erec himself-thence goes his wife thence he-leads

ne set quel part, an aventure.

not he-knows what part in adventure

“Alez”, fet il, “grant aleüre,

Go says he great pace

et gardez, ne soïiez tant ose,

and take-care not you-be so bold

2770 **se vos veez nes une chose,**

if you see even one thing

que vos m'an diiez ce ne quoi.

that you me-thereof say this nor that

Gardez, ja n'an parlez a moi,

Take-care ever not-thereof speak to me

se je ne vos aresne avant.

if I not you address first

Grant aleüre alez devant

Great pace go before

2775 **et chevauchiez tot a seür.”**

and ride wholly in safety

“Sire!”, fet ele, “a buen eür!”

Lord says she in a-good hour

Devant s'est mise, si se tot.

Before herself-she-is put and herself she-fell-silent

Li uns a l'autre ne dit mot;

The one to the-other not says a-word

mes mout est Enide dolante,

but much is Enide sorrowing

a li meïsme se demante

to her own-self she laments

soef an bas, que il ne l'oie.

softly in low that he not it-bear

“Lassel”, fet ele, “a si grant joie

Alas says she to so great joy

m'avoit Deus mise et essauciee:

me-bad God set and raised

or m'a an po d'ore abeissiee.

now me-be-has in little of-hour lowered

Fortune, qui m'avoit atreite,

Fortune who me-bad drawn-on

tost a a li sa main retreite.

soon she-has to her her hand withdrawn

De ce ne me chaussist il, lasse,

Of this not me would-matter it alas

s'a mon seignor parler osasse.

if-to my lord to-speak I-dared

Mes de ce sui morte et traïe,

But of this I-am dead and betrayed

que mes sire m'a anhaïe.

that my lord me-has taken-in-hate

2780

2785

2790

Anhaïe m'a, bien le voi,

Taken-in-hate me-he-has well it I-see

quant il ne viaut parler a moi;

since he not wishes to-speak to me

ne je tant hardie ne sui

nor I so bold not am

que je os regarder vers lui."

that I dare to-look toward him

2795 Que qu'ele se demante issi,

While that-she herself laments thus

uns chevaliers del bois issi,

a knight from-the wood came-out

qui de roberie vivoit.

who by robbery lived

Deus conpeignons o lui avoit,

Two companions with him he-had

et s'estoient armé tuit troi.

and themselves-they-were armed all three

2800 Mout covoient le palefroi

Much they-covet the palfrey

que Enide va chevauchant.

which Enide goes riding

"Seignor! savez que je vos chant?"

Lords know-you what I to-you sing

Fet il a ses deus conpeignons;

Says he to his two companions

"Se or androit ne gaeignons,

If now at-once not we-gain

mauvés somes et recreant

2805

wretched we-are and recreant

et a mervoilles mescheant.

and to marvels luckless

Ci vient une dame mout bele;

Here comes a lady very fair

ne sai, s'ele est dame ou pucele,

not I-know whether-she is a-lady or a-maiden

mes mout est richemant vestue.

but much she-is richly clad

Li palefroiz et la sanbue

2810

The palfrey and the housing

et li peitraus et li lorains

and the breast-strap and the reins

valent mil livres de chartains.

are-worth a-thousand pounds of Chartres

Le palefroï vuel je avoir,

The palfrey wish I to-have

et vos aiiez tot l'autre avoir!

and you have all the-other wealth

Ja plus n'an quier a ma partie.

2815

Ever more not-thereof I-seek for my share

Li chevaliers n'an manra mie

The knight not-thereof will-lead at-all

de la dame, se Deus me saut.

of the lady if God me save

Je li cuit feire tel assaut

I to-him think to-make such an-assault

qu'il conperra mout durement.

that-he will-pay-for very dearly

- 2820 Je l'ai veü premieremant,
I him-have seen first
 por ce est droiz que je i aille
for this it-is right that I there go
 feire la premiere bataille.”
to-make the first battle
 Cil li otroient, et il point,
They to-him grant and he spurs
 tot droit dessoz l'escu se joint,
all straight beneath the-shield himself be-gathers
 2825 et li dui remestrent an sus.
and the two remained at back
 Adonc estoit costume et us,
Then was custom and usage
 que dui chevalier a un poindre
that two knights at one charge
 ne devoient a un seul joindre;
not ought at one alone to-close
 que s'il l'eüssent anvai,
for if-they him-had assailed
 2830 vis fust qu'il l'eüssent traï.
seeming it-would-be that-they him-had betrayed
 Enide vit les robeors,
Enide saw the robbers
 mout l'an est prise granz peors.
much her-thereof is taken a-great fear
 “Deus!”, fet ele, “que porrai dire?
God says she what shall-I-be-able to-say
 Or iert ja morz ou pris mes sire;
Now will-be soon dead or taken my lord

que cil sont troi, et il est seus.

for they are three and he is alone

N'est pas a droit partiz li jeus

Not-is at-all in right divided the game

d'un chevalier ancontre trois.

of-one knight against three

Cil le ferra ja par detrois;

He him will-strike soon at a-disadvantage

que mes sire ne s'an prant garde.

for my lord not himself-thereof takes heed

Deus! serai je donc si coarde

God shall-be I then so cowardly

que dire ne li oserai?

that to-speak not to-him I-shall-dare

Ja si coarde ne serai:

Ever so cowardly not I-shall-be

je li dirai, nel leirai pas."

I to-him shall-say not-it I-shall-leave at-all

Vers lui s'an torne eneslepas,

Toward him herself-thence she-turns straightway

et dist: "Biaus sire, ou pansez vos?

and said Fair lord where think you

Ci viennent poignant après vos

Here come spurring after you

troi chevalier qui mout vos chacent.

three knights who much you chase

Grant peor ai, mal ne vos facent."

Great fear I-have harm — you they-do

"Quoi?" fet Erec; "qu'avez vos dit?

What says Erec what-have you said

2835

2840

2845

- 2850 Or me prisiez vos mout petit!
Now me prize you very little
 Trop avez fet grant hardemant,
Too-much you-have made great boldness
 que avez mon comandement
that you-have my commandment
 et ma deffanse trespassee.
and my prohibition transgressed
 Ceste foiz vos iert pardonee;
This time to-you it-will-be pardoned
 2855 mes s'autre foiz vos avenoit,
but if-another time to-you it-happened
 ja pardonné ne vos seroit."
ever pardoned not to-you it-would-be
 Lors torne l'escu et la lance,
Then he-turns the-shield and the lance
 contre le chevalier se lance.
against the knight himself he-hurls
 Cil le voit venir, si l'escrie.
He him sees to-come so him-he-calls-out
 2860 Quant Erec l'ot, si le desfie.
When Erec it-beard so him he-defies
 Andui poingnent, si s'antreviennent,
Both spur and each-other-they-come-at
 les lances aloigniees tienent;
the lances stretched-out they-bold
 mes cil a a Erec failli,
but he has at Erec failed
 et Erec a lui maubailli,
and Erec has him ill-handled

qui bien le sot droit anvaïr.

who well him knew straight to-assail

Sor l'escu fiert par tel aïr,

On the-shield he-strikes with such fury

de l'un chief an l'autre le fant;

from the-one end to the-other it he-splits

ne li haubers ne le deffant:

nor the hauberk not it defends

anmi le piz le fausse et ront,

amid the breast it he-breaches and tears

et de la lance li repont

and of the lance to-him he-thrusts

pié et demi dedanz le cors:

a-foot and a-half within the body

au retreire a son cop estors.

at-the withdrawing he-has his stroke wrenched

Et cil cheï, morir l'estut;

And he fell to-die him-it-behooved

car li gleives el cors li but.

for the blade in-the body to-him drank

Li uns des autres deus s'esleisse,

The one of-the others two himself-launches

son conpeignon arriere leisse,

his companion behind he-leaves

vers Erec point, si le menace.

toward Erec he-spurs and him tbreatens

Erec l'escu formant anbrace,

Erec the-shield firmly he-clasps

si le requiert come hardiz:

and him assails like a-bold-one

2865

2870

2875

- 2880 cil met l'escu devant le piz;
he puts the-shield before the breast
 si fierent parmi les blazons.
so they-strike through the blazons
 La lance vole an deus tronçons
The lance flies in two truncheons
 au chevalier de l'autre part.
at-the knight of the-other side
 Erec de sa lance le quart
Erec with his lance the fourth-part
 2885 li fist parmi le piz passer.
to-him made through the breast pass
 Cist ne le fera plus lasser:
This-one not him will-make more to-weary
 pasmé jus del destrier l'anverse,
swooning down from-the charger him-be-overturns
 a l'autre point a la traverse.
at the-other he-spurs at the traverse
 Quant cil le vit vers lui venir,
When he him saw toward him come
 2890 si s'an comança a foïr.
so himself-thence he-began to flee
 Peor ot, ne l'osa atandre;
Fear he-bad not him-be-dared to-await
 an la forest cort recet prandre.
into the forest he-runs shelter to-take
 Mes li foïrs rien ne li vaut;
But the fleeing anything not to-him avails
 Erec l'anhauce et crie haut:
Erec him-pursues and cries loud

“Vassaus, vassaus! car retournez!

2895

Vassal vassal now turn-back

Del deffandre vos atornez,

Of-the defending yourself prepare

que je ne vos fiere an fuiant.

that I not you strike in fleeing

Vostre fuie ne vaut neant.”

Your flight not is-worth anything

Mes cil n’a de retorner cure;

But he not-has of turning-back care

fuiant s’an vet grant aleüre.

2900

fleeing himself-thence he-goes great pace

Erec l’anchauce, si l’ataint,

Erec him-pursues and him-overtakes

a droit le fiert sor l’escu taint,

in right him he-strikes on the-shield painted

si l’anverse de l’autre part.

so him-he-overturns on the-other side

De cez trois n’a il mes regart:

Of these three not-has he more heed

l’un an a mort, l’autre navré,

2905

the-one thereof he-has killed the-other wounded

et del tierz s’a si delivré,

and of-the thirde himself-he-has so freed

qu’a pié l’a jus del destrier mis.

that-on foot him-he-has down from-the charger set

Toz trois an a les chevaus pris,

All three thereof he-has the horses taken

ses loie par les frains ansamble.

and-them he-ties by the bridles together

2910 Li uns l'autre de poil ne sanble:

The one the-other in coat not resembles

li premiers fu blans come lez,

the first was white as milk

li seconz noirs, ne fu pas lez,

the second black not was at-all ugly

et li tierz fu trestoz veiriez.

and the third was wholly dappled

A son chemin est repeiriez

To his road he-is returned

2915 la ou Enide l'atandoit.

there where Enide him-awaited

Les trois chevaus li comandoit

The three horses to-her he-commanded

devant li mener et chacier,

before her to-lead and to-drive

et mout la prant a menacier,

and much her he-takes to threaten

qu'ele ne soit mes tant hardie,

that-she not be more so bold

2920 que un seul mot de boche die,

that a single word from mouth she-say

se il ne l'an done congié.

if he not to-her-thereof give leave

Cele respont: "Non ferai gié

She answers Not shall-do I

ja mes, biaux sire, s'il vos plect."

ever more fair lord if-it you please

Lors s'an vont, et cele se test.

Then themselves-thence they-go and she herself keeps-silent

The Five Robbers

XIV

Before they have gone a league five more robbers see them come and share out the spoils in advance. Enide breaks her word again, and again Erec rebukes her before turning on them: he empties the first saddle and kills three more, and the fifth throws down shield and lance and lets himself fall, and the eight horses now go before her down the road. She takes the reproach in silence, and they ride on.

N'orent pas une liue alee,

2925

Not-they-had at-all a league gone

quant devant an une valee

when before in a valley

lor vindrent cinc chevalier autre,

to-them came five knights other

chascuns sa lance sor le fautre,

each his lance on the rest

les escuz as cos anbraciez,

the shields at-the necks clasped

et les hiaumes bruniz laciez;

2930

and the helms burnished laced

roberie querant aloient.

robbery seeking they-went

A tant la dame venir voient,

At that the lady to-come they-see

qui les trois chevaus amenoit,

who the three horses led

et Erec qui après venoit.

and Erec who after came

Tot maintenant que il les virent,

2935

Right straightway that they them saw

par parole antr'aus departirent

by word among-them they-divided

trestot lor hernois autressi

quite-all their equipage likewise

con s'il an fussent ja seisi.

as if-they thereof were already seised

Male chose a an coveitise;

An-evil thing there-is in covetousness

2940 mes ne fu pas a lor devise,

but not it-was at-all at their ordering

que bien i fu mise deffanse.

for well there was put a-defense

Mout remaint de ce que fos panse,

Much fails of that which a-fool thinks

et teus cuide prandre, qui faut:

and such thinks to-take who misses

si firent il a cel assault.

so did they at that assault

2945 Ce dist li uns, que il avroit

This said the one that he would-have

la pucele, ou il i morroit;

the maiden or he there would-die

et li autre dist que suens iert

and the other said that his would-be

li destriers vers; que plus ne quiert

the charger dapple that more not he-seeks

de trestot le gaaing avoir.

of all the gain to-have

2950 Li tierz dist qu'il avroit le noir.

The third said that-he would-have the black

“Et gié le blanc!” ce dist li quarz.

And I the white this said the fourth

Li quinz ne fu mie coarz;

The fifth not was at-all a-coward

qu’il dist qu’il avroit le destrier

for-he said that-he would-have the charger

et les armes au chevalier.

and the arms of-the knight

Seul a seul les voloit conquerre,

Alone to alone them he-wished to-win

et si l’iroit premiers requerre,

and so him-he-would-go first to-assail

se il le congié l’an donoient;

if they the leave to-him-thereof gave

et cil volantiers li otroient.

and they willingly to-him grant

Lors se part d’aus, et point avant;

Then himself he-parts from-them and spurs forward

cheval ot buen et bien movant.

a-horse he-had good and well moving

Erec le vit et sanblant fist,

Erec him saw and a-show made

qu’ancor garde ne s’an preïst.

that-still heed not himself-thereof he-took

Quant Enide les a veüz,

When Enide them has seen

toz li sans li est esmeüz;

all the blood to-her is stirred

grant peor ot et grant esmai.

great fear she-had and great alarm

2955

2960

2965

"Lasse!" fet ele; "je ne sai

Alas says she I not know

que je die ne que je face;

what I say nor what I do

que mes sire mout me menace,

for my lord much me threatens

et dit qu'il me fera enui,

and says that-he me will-do vexation

2970 se je de rien parol a lui.

if I of anything speak to him

Mes se mes sire estoit or morz,

But if my lord were now dead

de moi seroit nus reconforz;

of me would-be no comfort

morte seroie et maubaillie.

dead I-should-be and ill-handled

Deus! mes sire ne les voit mie!

God my lord not them sees at-all

2975 Qu'atant je donc, mauveise fole?

What-await I then wretched fool

Trop ai or chiere ma parole,

Too-much I-have now dear my word

quant je ne li ai dit pieç'a.

since I not to-him have said long-ago

Bien sai que cil qui viennent ça,

Well I-know that those who come hither

sont de mal feire ancoragié.

are of harm to-do emboldened

2980 Et Deus! comant li dirai gié?

And God how to-him shall-say I

Il m'ocirra. Assez m'ocie!

He me-will-kill Enough me-let-him-kill

Ne leirai que je ne li die.”

Not I-shall-leave that I — to-him say

Lors l'apele doucemant: “Sire!”

Then him-she-calls softly Lord

“Quoi?” fet il; “que volez vos dire?”

What says he what wish you to-say

“Sire, merci! Dire vos vuel

Lord mercy To-say to-you I-wish

que desbuschié sont de cest bruel

that come-out are from this copse

cinc chevalier, don mout m'esmai.

five knights whereof much me-I-alarm

Je pans et aparceü ai,

I think and perceived I-have

qu'il se vuelent a vos conbatre.

that-they themselves wish with you to-fight

Arriere sont remés li quatre,

Behind are stayed the four

et li cinquismes a vos muet

and the fifth toward you moves

tant con chevaus porter le puet;

as-fast as a-horse to-carry him can

je ne gart l'ore qu'il vos fiere.

I not watch the-hour that-he you strike

Li quatre sont remés arriere,

The four are stayed behind

mes ne sont gueires de ci loing;

but not they-are much from here far

2985

2990

2995

tost le secorront au besoing.”

soon him they-will-succor at-the need

Erec respont: “Mar le pansastes,

Erec answers Ill it you-thought

quant ma parole trespasastes,

when my word you-transgressed

ce que deffandu vos avoie.

that which forbidden you I-had

3000 Et neporquant tres bien savoie

And nevertheless very well I-knew

que vos gueires ne me prisiez.

that you much not me prize

C'est servises mal anploieiez;

This-is a-service ill employed

que je ne vos an sai nul gre,

for I not you thereof know any thanks

ainz sachiez que plus vos an he.

rather know that more you thereof I-bate

3005 Dit le vos ai, et di ancore.

Said it to-you I-have and say still

Ancor le vos pardonrai ore,

Still it to-you I-shall-pardon now

mes autre foiz vos an gardez,

but another time yourself thereof take-care

ne ja vers moi ne regardez;

nor ever toward me not look

que vos feriiez mout que fole.

for you would-do much as a-fool

3010 Je n'aim mie vostre parole.”

I not-love at-all your word

Lors point el chanp contre celui,
Then he-spurs into-the field against that-one

si s'antreviennent anbedui.

and each-other-they-come-at both

L'uns anvaïst l'autre et requiert:

The-one assails the-other and attacks

Erec si duremant le fiert

Erec so hard him strikes

que li escuz del col li vole,

that the shield from-the neck to-him flies

et si li brise la chanole;

and so to-him he-breaks the collar-bone

li estrier ronpent, et cil chiet,

the stirrups snap and he falls

ne n'a pooir que il reliet;

nor not-he-has power that he rise-again

car mout fu quassez et bleciez.

for much he-was bruised and wounded

Uns des autres s'est adreciez,

One of-the others himself-is addressed

si s'antreviennent de randon.

and each-other-they-come-at at a-rush

Erec li met tot a bandon

Erec to-him puts wholly at will

dessoz le manton an la gorge

beneath the chin into the throat

le fer tranchant de buene forge,

the iron cutting of good forge

tot tranche les os et les ners;

wholly he-cuts the bones and the sinews

3015

3020

3025

derier le col an saut li fers,

behind the neck thence leaps the iron

et li sans chاوز vermauz an raie

and the blood warm crimson thence streams

d'anbes deus parz parmi la plaie;

from-both two sides through the wound

l'ame s'an vet, li cuers li faut.

the-soul itself-thence goes the heart to-him fails

3030 Li tierz fors de son aguet saut,

The third out of his ambush leaps

qui d'autre part un gué estoit;

who on-another side (of-)a ford was

parmi l'eve s'an vient tot droit.

through the-water himself-thence he-comes all straight

Erec point, si l'a ancontré

Erec spurs so him-he-has met

ainz qu'il par fust issuz del gué;

before that-he quite were come-out of-the ford

3035 si bien le fiert que il abat

so well him he-strikes that he beats-down

et lui et le destrier tot plat.

both him and the charger all flat

Li destriers sor le cors li jut

The charger on the body to-him lay

tant qu'an l'eve noier l'estut;

so-long that-in the-water to-drown him-it-behooved

et li chevaus tant s'esforça

and the horse so-much itself-strove

3040 qu'a quelque painne se dreça;

that-with some pain itself it-raised

einsi an a les trois conquis.

thus thereof be-has the three conquered

Li autre dui ont consoil pris,

The other two have counsel taken

que la place li guerpiron,

that the place to-him they-will-quit

ne ja a lui ne chanpiront;

nor ever with him not they-will-do-battle

fuiant s'an vont par la riviere.

3045

fleeing themselves-thence they-go along the river

Erec les anchauce deriere;

Erec them pursues behind

si an fiert un dessor l'eschine,

and thereof strikes one upon the-spine

que sor l'arçon devant l'ancline.

so-that on the-saddle-bow forward him-be-bends

Trestote sa force i a mise,

All-together his force there be-has put

sa lance sor le cors li brise,

3050

his lance on the body to-him be-breaks

et cil cheï le col avant.

and he fell the neck forward

Erec mout chieremant li vant

Erec very dearly to-him sells

sa lance, que sor lui a freite,

his lance which on him be-has broken

del fuerre a fors l'espee treite.

from-the scabbard be-has out the-sword drawn

Cil releva, si fist que fos.

3055

He rose-again and did like a-fool

Erec li dona teus trois cos,
Erec to-him gave such three blows
 qu'el sanc li fist l'espee boire;
that-in-the blood to-him he-made the-sword drink
 l'espaule del bu li dessoivre,
the-shoulder from-the trunk to-him he-severs
 si qu'a la terre jus cheï.
so that-to the ground down it-fell

- 3060 A l'espee l'autre anvaï,
With the-sword the-other he-assailed
 qui mout isnelemant s'an fuit
who very swiftly himself-thence flees
 sanz conpeignie et sanz conduit.
without company and without escort
 Quant cil voit que Erec le chace,
When he sees that Erec him chases
 tel peor a, ne set que face:
such fear he-has not he-knows what he-do
 3065 n'ose atandre, ganchir ne puet,
not-he-dares to-await to-swerve not he-can
 le cheval guerpier li estuet;
the horse to-quit to-him it-behooves
 que n'i a mes nule fiance.
for not-there has more any confidence
 L'escu giete jus et la lance,
The-shield he-throws down and the lance
 si se leisse cheoir a terre.
and himself he-lets to-fall to ground
 3070 Erec ne le vost plus requerre,
Erec not him wished more to-assail

qu'a terre cheoir se leissa;

for-to ground to-fall himself be-let

mes a la lance s'abeissa:

but at the lance himself-be-stooped

celi n'i a mie leissiee

that-one not-there he-has at-all left

por la soe qui fu brisiee.

for the his which was broken

La lance an porte, si s'an vet,

The lance thence he-carries and himself-thence he-goes

ne les chevaus mie ne let:

nor the horses at-all not he-leaves

toz cinc les prant, si les an mainne.

all five them he-takes and them thence he-leads

Del mener fu Enide an painne:

Of-the leading was Enide in trouble

les cinc avuec les trois li baille,

the five with the three to-her he-hands

si li comande que tost aille

and to-her he-commands that quickly she-go

et de parler a lui se taingne,

and from speaking to him herself she-hold

que maus ne enuis ne l'an vaingne;

that harm nor vexation not to-her-thereof come

mes ele mot ne li respont,

but she a-word not to-him answers

einçois se test, et si s'an vont,

rather herself she-keeps-silent and so themselves-thence they-go

les chevaus an mainnent toz huit.

the horses thence they-lead all eight

3075

3080

3085

The Count Galoain

XV

They ride till dark and camp under a laburnum on the heath, Enide keeping watch. About midday a squire carrying dinner to his lord's mowers gives them his cakes and wine and lodges them in the castle. Count Galoain comes to see the knight, is set alight by the lady's beauty, and offers her land and lordship if she will leave her husband; when she refuses he threatens to kill him before her eyes. She feigns consent, asks him to take her by force at dawn, and watches over him all night.

Chevauchié ont jusqu'a la nuit,

Ridden they-have until the night

qu'a vile n'a recet ne vindrent.

that-to a-town nor-to a-shelter not they-came

A l'anuitier lor ostel prindrent

At the-nightfall their lodging they-took

soz un aubor an une lande.

under a laburnum in a heath

3090 Erec a la dame comande

Erec to the lady commands

qu'ele dorme, et il vellerà.

that-she sleep and he will-watch

Cele respont que nel fera;

She answers that not-it she-will-do

car n'est droiz, et feire nel viaut:

for not-is right and to-do not-it she-wishes

il dormira, qui plus se diaut.

he will-sleep who more himself grieves

3095 Erec l'otroie, et bel li fu.

Erec it-grants and fair to-him it-was

A son chief a mis son escu,

At his head he-has put his shield

et la dame son mantel prant,

and the lady his mantle takes

sor lui de chief an chief l'estant.

over him from end to end it-she-spreads

Cil dormi, et cele vella;

He slept and she watched

onques la nuit ne somella,

ever the night not she-dozed

ainz tint par les frains an sa main

rather she-held by the bridles in her hand

les chevaus jusqu'a l'andemain,

the horses until the-morrow

et mout s'est blasmee et maudite

and much herself-she-is blamed and cursed

de la parole qu'ele ot dite,

for the word which-she had said

et dist que mal a exploitié,

and said that ill she-has fared

ne n'a mie de la meitié

nor not-she-has at-all of the half

tant mal come ele a desservi.

so-much ill as she has deserved

“Lasse!” fet ele, “con mar vi

Alas says she how ill I-saw

mon orguel et ma sorcuidance!

my pride and my presumption

3100

3105

- 3110 Savoir pooie sanz dotance
Know I-could without doubt
 que tel chevalier ne mellor
that such a-knight nor a-better
 ne savoit l'an de mon seignor.
not knew one than my lord
 Bien le savoie, or le sai miauz;
Well it I-knew now it I-know better
 car je l'ai veü a mes iauz,
for I him-have seen with my eyes
- 3115 que trois ne cinc armez ne dote.
that three nor five armed not be-fears
 Honie soit ma langue tote,
Shamed be my tongue wholly
 qui l'orguel et l'outrage dist,
which the-pride and the-outrage said
 don mes cors a tel honte gist".
whereof my body in such shame lies
 Si s'est tote nuit demantee
So herself-she-is all night lamented
- 3120 jusqu'au demain a l'ajornee.
until-the morrow at the-daybreak
 Erec se lieve par matin,
Erec himself rises by morning
 si se remetent au chemin,
so themselves they-put-again on-the road
 ele devant et il deriers.
she before and he behind

Androit midi uns escuiers

About midday a squire

lor vint devant an un valet.

3125

to-them came before in a little-valley

Avuec lui ierent dui vaslet,

With him were two young-men

qui portoient gastiaus et vin

who carried cakes and wine

et gras formages de gäin

and fat cheeses of aftermath

as prez le conte Galoain

to-the meadows of-the count (of-)Galoain

a çaus qui fauchoient son fain.

3130

to those who mowed his hay

Li escuiers fu de grant vide:

The squire was of great sharpness

quant il vit Erec et Enide,

when he saw Erec and Enide

qui de vers la forest venoient,

who from toward the forest came

bien aparçoit que il avoient

well he-perceives that they had

la nuit an la forest geü,

3135

the night in the forest lain

n'avoient mangié ne beü;

not-they-had eaten nor drunk

qu'une jornee tot antor

for-a day's-journey all around

n'avoit chastel, vile ne tor,

not-there-was a-castle a-town nor a-tower

ne meison fort ne abeïe,

nor a-house strong nor an-abbey

3140 ospital ne herbergerie.

a-hospice nor a-lodging-house

Puis s'apansa de grant franchise:

Then himself-he-betbought of great nobleness

ancontre aus a sa voie anprise,

toward them he-has his way taken

si les salue come frans

and them he-greets like a-noble-man

et dist: "Sire! je croi et pans,

and said Lord I believe and think

3145 qu'anuit avez mout traveillié.

that-tonight you-have much labored

Bien sai que vos avez vellié

Well I-know that you have watched

et geü an ceste forest.

and lain in this forest

De cest blanc gastel vos revest,

With this white cake you I-furnish

s'il vos plect un po a mangier.

if-it you please a little to eat

3150 Nel di pas por vos losangier;

Not-it I-say at-all to you flatter

que rien ne vos quier ne demant.

for anything not of-you I-seek nor ask

Li gastel sont de buen fromant,

The cakes are of good wheat

buen vin ai et formages gras,

good wine I-have and cheeses fat

blanche toaille et biaux henas.

a-white cloth and fair cups

S'il vos plest a desjeüner,

If-it you pleases to breakfast

ne vos covient aillors torner.

not you it-behooves elsewhere to-turn

An l'erbe vert dessoz cez charmes

In the-grass green beneath these hornbeams

vos desarmeroiz de voz armes,

you will-disarm of your arms

si vos reposeroiz un po.

and yourself you-will-rest a little

Desçandez, que je le vos lo."

Dismount for I it you advise

Erec a pié a terre mis,

Erec he-has foot on ground put

si li a dit: "Biaux douz amis,

so to-him he-has said Fair sweet friend

je mangerai vostre merci,

I shall-eat your leave

ne quier aler avant de ci."

not I-seek to-go forward from here

Li serjanz fu de bel service:

The serving-man was of fair service

la dame a jus del cheval mise,

the lady he-has down from-the horse set

et li vaslet les chevaus tindrent,

and the young-men the horses held

qui ansamble o l'escuier vindrent.

who together with the-squire came

3155

3160

3165

Puis se vont asseoir an l'onbre.

Then themselves they-go to-sit in the-shade

3170 Li escuiers Erec desconbre

The squire Erec unburdens

de son hiaume, si li deslace

of his helm so to-him unlaces

la vantaille devant la face;

the ventail before the face

puis a devant aus estandue

then he-has before them spread

la toaille sor l'erbe drue;

the cloth on the-grass thick

3175 le gastel et le vin lor baille,

the cake and the wine to-them he-bands

un formage lor pere et taille.

a cheese to-them he-pares and cuts

Cil manjënt, qui faim avoient,

They eat who hunger had

et del vin volantiers bevoient.

and of-the wine willingly they-drank

Li escuiers devant aus sert,

The squire before them serves

3180 qui son servise pas ne pert.

who his service at-all not loses

Quant mangié orent et beü,

When eaten they-had and drunk

Erec cortois et larges fu.

Erec courteous and generous was

“Amis!”, fet il, “an guerredon

Friend says he in guerdon

vos faz d’un de mes chevaus don.

to-you I-make of-one of my horses a-gift

Prenez celui qui miauz vos siet!

Take that-one which best you suits

Et si vos pri, mes ne vos griet,

And so you I-pray but not you let-it-grieve

arriers au chastel retornez,

back to-the castle return

un riche ostel m’i atornez.”

a rich lodging for-me-there make-ready

Et cil respont que il fera

And he answers that he will-do

volantiers quanque lui pleira.

willingly whatever him will-please

Puis vint as chevaus, ses deslie,

Then he-came to-the horses and-them he-unties

le ver an prant, si l’an mercie;

the dapple thereof he-takes and him-thereof thanks

car cil li sanble li miaudre estre.

for that-one to-him seems the best to-be

Sus monte par l’estrier senestre,

Up he-mounts by the-stirrup left

andeus les a iluc leissiez,

both them he-has there left

au chastel vint toz esleissiez,

to-the castle he-came all at-a-gallop

ostel a pris bien atorné.

a-lodging he-has taken well appointed

3185

3190

3195

Ez le vos arriers retorné;

Lo him you back returned

“Or tost, sire!”, fet il, “montez;

Now quickly lord says he mount

3200 car buen ostel et bel avez.”

for a-good lodging and fair you-have

Erec monta, la dame après.

Erec mounted the lady after

Li chastiaus estoit auques pres:

The castle was somewhat near

tost furent a l’ostel venu.

soon they-were at the-lodging come

A joie furent receü:

With joy they-were received

3205 li osten mout bel les reçut,

the host very fairly them received

et tot quanquë il lor estut

and all whatever it to-them was-needful

fist atoner a grant planté

he-had made-ready in great plenty

liez et de buene volaté.

glad and of good will

Quant li escuiers fet lor ot

When the squire done to-them had

3210 tant d’enor con feire lor pot,

so-much of-honor as to-do to-them he-could

a son cheval vint, si remonte,

to his horse he-came and remounts

par devant les loges le conte

by before the galleries of-the count

mena a ostel son cheval.

he-led to a-lodging his horse

Li cuens et troi autre vassal

The count and thre other vassals

s'estoient venu apuiier.

themselves-were come to-lean

Quant li cuens vit son escuiier,

When the count saw his squire

qui sor le destrier ver seoit,

who on the charger dapple sat

demanda li, cui il estoit.

he-asked him whose it was

Et il respont qu'il estoit suens.

And he answers that-it was his

Mout s'an est mervelliez li cuens.

Much himself-thereat is marveled the count

"Comant?" fet il; "ou l'as tu pris?"

How says he where it-have you taken

"Uns chevaliers que je mout pris,

A knight whom I much prize

sire!" fet il, "le m'a doné.

lord says he it me-has given

An cest chastel l'ai amené,

Into this castle him-I-have brought

s'est a ostel chiés un borjois.

he-is at a-lodging at-the-house-of a burgess

Li chevaliers est mout cortois,

The knight is very courteous

3215

3220

3225

et tant bel home onques ne vi.

and so fair a-man ever not I-saw

Se juré l'avoie et plevi,

If sworn it-I-had and pledged

ne vos conteroie je mie

not to-you would-tell I at-all

3230 sa biauté tote ne demie.”

his beauty wholly nor half

Li cuens respont: “Je pans et croi

The count answers I think and believe

que il n'est pas plus biaux de moi.”

that he not-is at-all more fair than me

“Par foi, sire!”, fet li serjanz,

By faith lord says the serving-man

“vos estes assez biaux et janz.

you are quite fair and noble

3235 N'a chevalier an cest païs,

Not-there-is a-knight in this land

qui de la terre soit naïs,

who of the land be a-native

que plus biaux ne soïez de lui;

that more fair not you-be than him

mes bien os dire de cestui,

but well I-dare to-say of this-one

qu'il est plus biaux de vos assez,

that-he is more fair than you much

3240 se del hauberc ne fust quaszez

if by-the hauberk not he-were bruised

et quamoissiez et debatuz.

and bruised-blue and beaten

An la forest s'est conbatuz
In the forest himself-he-is fought
 toz seus ancontre huit chevaliers,
all alone against eight knights
 s'an amainne les huit destriers.
and-thence he-leads the eight chargers

Et avuec lui vient une dame
And with him comes a lady
 tant bele, qu'onques nule fame
so fair that-ever any woman

la meitié de sa biauté n'ot."
the half of her beauty not-had

Quant li cuens ceste novele ot,
When the count this news heard
 talanz li prant que veoir aille,
a-desire to-him takes that to-see be-go
 se ce est veritez ou faille.

whether this is truth or a-falsehood
 "Onques mes", fet il, "n'oï tel.
Ever before says he not-I-heard such

Mainne moi dons a son ostel;
Lead me then to his lodging
 que certainnement vuel savoir,
for certainly I-wish to-know
 se tu me dis mançonge ou voir."
whether you me tell a-lie or truth

Cil respont: "Sire! volantiers.
He answers Lord willingly
 Ci est la voie et li santiers;
Here is the way and the path

3245

3250

3255

que jusque la n'a pas grant voie."

for as-far-as there not-is at-all a-great way

"Mout me tarde que je les voie",

Much me it-tarries that I them see

fet li cuens, lors s'an vet a val;

says the count then himself-thence he-goes to vale

3260 et cil desçant de son cheval,

and he dismounts from his horse

si a fet le conte monter.

and he-has made the count mount

Devant corut Erec conter

Before he-ran Erec to-tell

que li cuens veoir le venoit.

that the count to-see him came

Erec mout riche ostel tenoit;

Erec a-very rich lodging kept

3265 que bien an iert acostumez.

for well thereof he-was accustomed

Mout i ot cierges alumez

Many there were tapers lighted

et chandoiles espessemant.

and candles thickly

A trois conpeignons solemant

With three companions only

vint li cuens, que n'an i ot plus.

came the count for not-thereof there were more

3270 Erec contre lui leva sus,

Erec toward him rose up

qui mout estoit bien anseigniez,

who very was well taught

si li dist: "Sire! bien veigniez!"

so to-him he-said Lord well may-you-come

Et li cuens resalua lui.

And the count greeted-in-return him

Acoté se sont anbedui

Leaning themselves are both

sor une coute blanche et mole,

on a quilt white and soft

si s'antracointent de parole.

and each-other-they-acquaint with speech

Li cuens li porofre et presante,

The count to-him offers and presents

et prie li qu'il li consante,

and prays him that-he to-him consent

que de lui ses gages repraingne.

that from him his wages he-take-again

Mes Erec prendre ne les daingne,

But Erec to-take not them deigns

ainz dit qu'assez a a despandre;

rather he-says that-enough he-has to spend

n'a mestier de son avoir prendre.

not-he-has need of his goods to-take

Mout parolent de mainte chose,

Much they-speak of many-a thing

mes li cuens onques ne repose

but the count ever not rests

de regarder de l'autre part;

from gazing on the-other side

de la dame se prist regart.

of the lady himself he-took heed

3275

3280

3285

Por la biauté qu'an li veoit,

For the beauty which-in her he-saw

tot son pansé an li avoit.

all his thought in her he-had

Tant l'esgarda come il plus pot;

So-long her-he-gazed-at as he most could

3290 tant l'ançovi et tant li plot,

so-much her-he-coveted and so-much to-him she-pleased

que sa biautez d'amors l'esprist.

that her beauty with-love him-kindled

De parler a li congié prist

Of to-speak to her leave he-took

a Erec mout covertemant.

of Erec very covertly

"Sire!", fet il, "je vos demant

Lord says he I you ask

3295 congié, mes qu'il ne vos enuit.

leave provided that-it not you vex

Par corteisie et par deduit

By courtesy and by pleasure

vuel lez cele dame seoir.

I-wish beside that lady to-sit

Por bien vos ving andeus veoir,

For good you I-came both to-see

ne vos n'i devez mal noter:

nor you not-there ought ill to-note

3300 a la dame vuel presanter

to the lady I-wish to-present

mon servise sor tote rien.

my service above every thing

Tot son pleisir, ce sachiez bien,

All her pleasure this know well

feroie por amor de vos.”

I-would-do for love of you

Erec ne fu mie jalos,

Erec not was at-all jealous

ne n'i pansa ne mal ne boise.

nor not-there thought neither harm nor guile

“Sire!”, fet il, “pas ne me poise.

Lord says he at-all not me it-grieves

Seoir et parler vos i loist.

To-sit and to-speak to-you there is-permitted

Ne cuidiez pas que il m'an poist.

Not think at-all that it me-thereof grieve

Volantiers congié vos an doing.”

Willingly leave to-you thereof I-give

La dame seoit de lui loing

The lady sat from him far

tant con deus lances ont de lonc;

as-much as two lances have of length

et li cuens s'est assis selonc

and the count himself-is seated alongside

delez li sor un bas eschame.

beside her on a low stool

Devers lui se torna la dame,

Toward him herself turned the lady

qui mout estoit sage et cortoise.

who very was wise and courteous

“Hai!”, fet il, “come il me poise,

Ah says he how it me grieves

3305

3310

3315

quant vos alez a tel viltance!

when you go in such vileness

Grant duel an ai et grant pesance;

Great grief thereof I-have and great heaviness

mes se croire me voliiez,

but if to-believe me you-would-wish

3320 enor et preu i avriiez

honor and profit there you-would-have

et mout granz biens vos an vandroit.

and very great goods to-you thereof would-come

A vostre biauté covandroit

To your beauty would-befit

granz enors et granz seignorie.

great honors and great lordship

Je feroie de vos m'amie,

I would-make of you my-friend

3325 s'il vos pleisoit et bel vos iere;

if-it you pleased and fair to-you it-were

vos seriiez m'amie chiere

you would-be my-friend dear

et dame de tote ma terre.

and lady of all my land

Quant je d'amor vos daing requerre,

When I of-love you deign to-ask

ne m'an devez pas escondire.

not me-thereof you-ought at-all to-refuse

3330 Bien sai et voi que vostre sire

Well I-know and see that your lord

ne vos aime ne ne vos prise.

not you loves nor not you prizes

A buen seignor vos seroiz prise,

By a-good lord you will-be taken

se vos avuec moi remenez.”

if you with me remain

“Sire! de neant vos penez!”

Lord of nothing yourself trouble

Fet Enide; “Ce ne puet estre.

3335

Says Enide This not can be

He! miauz fusse je or a nestre,

Ah better were I now to be-born

ou an un feu d’espines arse

or in a fire of-thorns burned

si que la çandre fust esparsse,

so that the ashes were scattered

que j’eüsse de rien faussé

than that-I-had in anything been-false

vers mon seignor, ne anpansé

3340

toward my lord nor thought

felenie ne traïson.

felony nor treason

Trop avez fet grant mesprison,

Too-much you-have made great wrong

qui tel chose m’avez requise.

who such a-thing me-have asked

Je nel feroie an nule guise.”

I not-it would-do in any wise

Li cuens comance a anflamer.

3345

The count begins to kindle

“Ne me deigneriez amer,

Not me you-would-deign to-love

dame?" fet il; "Trop estes fiere.

lady says he Too-much you-are haughty

Por losange ne por proiiee

For flattery nor for entreaty

ne ferieez rien que je vuelle?

not you-would-do anything that I wish

3350 Bien est voirs que fame s'orguelle,

Well it-is true that a-woman herself-makes-proud

quant l'an plus la prie et losange;

when one more her prays and flatters

mes qui la honist et leidange,

but who her shames and reviles

cil la trueve mellor sovant.

he her finds better often

Certes je vos met an covant,

Certainly I you put in covenant

3355 que, se vos mon talant ne feites,

that if you my desire not do

ja i avra espees treites.

soon there will-be swords drawn

Ocirre ferai or androit,

To-kill I-shall-have now at-once

ou soit a tort ou soit a droit,

whether it-be in wrong or it-be in right

vostre seignor devant voz iauz."

your lord before your eyes

3360 "He, sire! feire poez miauz",

Ab lord to-do you-can better

fet Enide, "que vos ne dites.

says Enide than you — say

Trop serieiez fel et traïtes,

Too-much you-would-be felonious and a-traitor

se vos l'ocïeïez einsi.

if you him-killed thus

Rapaïiez vos, je vos an pri;

Appease yourself I you thereof pray

car je ferai vostre pleisir.

for I shall-do your pleasure

Por vostre me poez tenir:

For yours me you-may hold

je sui vostre et estre le vuel.

I am yours and to-be it I-wish

Ne vos ai rien dit par orguel,

Not to-you I-have anything said by pride

mes por savoir et esprover,

but to know and to-prove

se je porroie an vos trover,

whether I could in you find

que vos m'amissiez de buen cuer.

that you me-loved with good heart

Mes je ne voudroie a nul fuer

But I not would-wish at any price

que eüssiez traïson faite.

that you-bad treason done

Mes sire vers vos ne se gueite:

My lord against you not himself guards

se vos einsi l'ocïeïez,

if you thus him-killed

trop grant traïson ferïiez,

too great a-treason you-would-do

3365

3370

3375

et j'an reseroie blasmee.

and I-thereof would-be-in-turn blamed

Tuit diroient par la contree,

All would-say through the country

que ce seroit fet par mon los.

that this would-be done by my counsel

3380 Jusqu'au matin aiiez repos,

Until-the morning have rest

que mes sire voudra lever.

for my lord will-wish to-rise

Adonc le porroiz miauz grever

Then him you-will-be-able better to-harm

sanz blasme avoir et sanz reproche."

without blame to-have and without reproach

El panse cuers que ne dit boche.

Else thinks the-heart than — says the-mouth

3385 "Sire!", fet ele, "or me creez!

Lord says she now me believe

Ne soiez pas si esfreez;

Not be at-all so alarmed

mes demain anvoiez ceanz

but tomorrow send hither

voz chevaliers et voz serjanz,

your knights and your serving-men

si me faites a force prandre;

and me have by force taken

3390 mes sire me voudra deffandre,

my lord me will-wish to-defend

qui mout est fiers et corageus.

who very is fierce and courageous

Ou soit a certes ou a jeus,

Whether it-be in earnest or in jest

feites le prandre et afoier

have him taken and maimed

ou de la teste decoler.

or of the head beheaded

Trop ai menee ceste vie:

Too-long I-have led this life

je n'aim mie la conpeignie

I not-love at-all the company

mon seignor, je n'an quier mantir.

of-my lord I not-thereof seek to-lie

Je vos voudroie ja santir

I you would-wish now to-feel

an un lit certes nu a nu.

in a bed indeed naked to naked

Des qu'a ce an somes venu,

Since that-to this thereof we-are come

de m'amor estes a seür."

of my-love you-are in surety

Li cuens respont: "A buen eür,

The count answers In a-good hour

dame! Certes buer fustes nee;

lady Certainly in-a-good-hour you-were born

a grant enor seroiz gardeë."

in great honor you-will-be kept

"Sire!", fet ele, "bien le croi;

Lord says she well it I-believe

mes avoir an vuel vostre foi,

but to-have thereof I-wish your faith

3395

3400

3405

que vos me tandroiz chieremant:

that you me will-hold dearly

ne vos an czerroie autremant."

not you thereof I-would-believe otherwise

Li cuens respont liez et joianz:

The count answers glad and joyful

3410 "Tenez, ma foi je vos fianz,

Take my faith I to-you pledge

dame! leaumant come cuens,

lady loyally as a-count

que je ferai trestoz voz buens.

that I shall-do all-together your wishes

Ja de ce ne vos esmaiiez:

Ever of this not yourself dismay

ne voudroiz rien que vos n'aiiez."

not you-will-wish anything that you not-have

3415 Lors an a cele la foi prise;

Then thereof has she the faith taken

mes po l'an est et po la prise

but little to-her-thereof is and little it she-prizes

fors por son seignor delivrer.

save to her lord to-deliver

Bien set par parole enivrer

Well she-knows by word to-intoxicate

bricon, des qu'ele i met s'antante.

a-fool since that-she there puts her-mind

3420 Miauz est assez qu'ele li mante,

Better it-is much that-she to-him lie

que ses sire fust depeciez.

than-that her lord were cut-to-pieces

De lez li s'est li cuens dreciez,

From beside her himself-is the count risen

si la comande a Deu çant foiz;

so her he-commends to God a-hundred times

mes mout li vaudra po la foiz,

but much to-him will-avail little the faith

que fiancée li avoit.

3425

which pledged to-her he-had

Erec de ce rien ne savoit,

Erec of this anything not knew

qu'il deüssent sa mort pleidier;

that-they should his death plot

mes Deus li porra bien eidier,

but God to-him will-be-able well to-help

et je cuit que si fera il.

and I think that so will-do he

Or est Erec an grant peril,

3430

Now is Erec in great peril

et si ne cuide avoir regart.

and yet not he-thinks to-have heed

Mout est li cuens de male part,

Much is the count of evil part

qui sa fame tolir li panse

who his wife to-take-away to-him thinks

et lui ocirre sanz deffanse.

and him to-kill without defense

Come fel prant a lui congié:

3435

Like a-felon he-takes of him leave

“A Deu”, fet il, “vos comant gié.”

To God says he you commend I

Erec respont: "Sire! et gié vos."

Erec answers Lord and I you

Einsi departent antr'aus dos.

Thus they-part between-them two

De la nuit fu granz masse alee.

Of the night was a-great mass gone

3440 An une chanbre a recelee

In a chamber in secret

furent dui lit a terre fet.

were two beds on ground made

Erec an l'un couchier se vet,

Erec into the-one to-lie himself goes

an l'autre est Enide couchiee

into the-other is Enide laid

mout dolante et mout correciee.

very sorrowing and very distressed

3445 Onques la nuit ne prist somoil:

Ever the night not she-took sleep

por son seignor fu an esvoil;

for her lord she-was in watch

que le conte ot bien coneü,

for the count she-had well known

de tant come ele l'ot veü,

by so-much as she him-had seen

que plains estoit de felenie.

that full be-was of felony

Bien set que, se il a baillie

3450

Well she-knows that if he has power

de son seignor, ne puet faillir

of her lord not it-can fail

que il nel face maubaillir;

that he him make ill-handled

seürs puet estre de la mort:

sure he-can be of the death

de li ne set nul reconfort.

of her not she-knows any comfort

Tote la nuit vellier l'estuet;

3455

All the night to-watch her-it-behooves

mes ainz le jor, se ele puet

but before the day if she can

et ses sire la vuelle croire,

and her lord her wish to-believe

avront il atorné lor oirre.

will-have they made-ready their journey

The Count's Pursuit

XVI

At first light Enide wakes her husband; he pays their host with seven chargers and they ride. The count follows with a hundred armed men. Erec kills the seneschal who leads the chase, then drives his lance into the count's side, fells him, and rides into the forest. The pursuers halt over their fallen, and the count, raising himself a little, calls them all back and says aloud that the wrong was his, and that the lady who deceived him is worthy and wise and courteous.

Erec dormi mout longuemant

Erec slept very long

3460 tote la nuit seüremant

all the night securely

tant que li jorz mout aprocha.

until that the day much approached

Lors vit bien Enide et soscha,

Then saw well Enide and betbought

que ele pooit trop atandre.

that she might too-much delay

Vers son seignor ot le cuer tandre

Toward her lord had the heart tender

3465 come buone dame et leaus;

as good lady and loyal

ses cuers ne fu doblers ne faus.

her heart not was double nor false

Ele se lieve et aparaille,

She herself rises and prepares

a son seignor vint, si l'esvoille.

to her lord came and him-wakes

“Ha! sire!”, fet ele, “merci!

Ab lord says she mercy

Levez isnelemant de ci,

Rise quickly from here

que traïz estes antreset

for betrayed you-are outright

sanz achoison et sanz forfet.

without cause and without crime

Li cuens est traître provez:

The count is traitor proven

se ci poez estre trovez,

if here you-can be found

ja n’eschaperoiz de la place,

ever not-you-will-escape from the place

que tot desmanbrer ne vos face.

that quite to-dismember not you he-make

Avoir me viaut, por ce vos het.

To-have me he-wishes for that you he-hates

Mes se Deu plest, qui toz biens set,

But if to-God it-please who all goods knows

vos n’i seroiz ne morz ne pris.

you not-there will-be neither dead nor taken

Des ersoir vos eüst ocis,

Since last-evening you he-would-have slain

se creanté ne li eüsse

if promised not to-him I-had

que s’amie et sa fame fusse.

that his-friend and his wife I-were

Ja le verroiz ceanz venir:

Now him you-will-see hither come

3470

3475

3480

prandre me viaut et retenir,

to-take me he-wishes and to-keep

3485 et vos ocirre, s'il vos trueve."

and you to-slay if-he you finds

Or ot Erec que bien se prueve

Now hears Erec that well herself proves

vers lui sa fame leaumant.

toward him his wife loyally

"Dame!", fet il, "isnelemant

Lady says he quickly

feïtes noz chevaus anseler,

have our horses saddled

3490 et corez nostre oste apeler,

and run our host to-call

si li dites qu'il vaingne ça.

and to-him say that-he come here

Traïsons comança pieç'a."

Treason began long-ago

Ja sont li cheval anselé.

Already are the horses saddled

Et la dame a l'oste apelé.

And the lady has the-host called

3495 Erec s'est armez et vestuz.

Erec himself-is armed and clothed

A lui est ses ostes venuz.

To him is his host come

"Sire!", dist il, "quel haste avez,

Lord said he what haste you-have

qui a tel ore vos levez,

who at such hour yourself rise

ainz que jorz ne solauz apeire?"

before that day nor sun appear

Erec respont qu'il a a feire

Erec answers that-he has to do

mout longue voie et grant jornee,

very long way and great journey

por ce a sa voie atornee,

for that has his way prepared

que mout an est an grant espans;

for much thereof he-is in great anxiety

et dist: "Sire! de mon despans

and says Lord for my expense

n'avez vos ancor rien conté.

not-have you yet anything reckoned

Enor m'avez feite et bonté,

Honor to-me-you-have done and kindness

et mout i aiert granz merite.

and much thereto belongs great reward

Por set destriers me clamez quite,

For seven chargers me call quit

que je ai ceanz amenez.

that I have hither brought

Ne vos soit po, çaus retenez!

Not to-you be-it little these keep

De plus ne vos puis mon don croistre,

Of more not to-you I-can my gift increase

nes de la monte d'un chevoistre."

not-even of the worth of-a halter

De cest don fu li borjois liez,

Of this gift was the burgess glad

3500

3505

3510

si l'an ancline jusqu'as piez,
and him-therefor bows down-to-the feet

3515 granz merciz et graces l'an rant.
great thanks and graces to-him-therefor renders

Lors monte Erec et congié prant,
Then mounts Erec and leave takes

si se remetent a la voie.
and themselves set-again on the way

Mout va chastiant tote voie
Much goes admonishing all the-same

Enide, se ele rien voit,
Enide if she anything sees

3520 qu'ele tant hardie ne soit,
that-she so bold not be

que ele le mete a reison.
that she him put to speech

A tant antrent an la meison
At that enter into the house

çant chevalier d'armes garni;
hundred knights with-arms furnished

mes de tant furent escharni,
but by so-much were mocked

3525 qu'il n'i ont pas Erec trouvé.
that-they not-there have at-all Erec found

Lors a bien li cuens esprové
Then has well the count proved

que la dame l'ot deceü.
that the lady him-had deceived

L'esclo des chevaus a seü,
The-track of-the horses has followed

si se sont tuit mis an la trace.

and themselves are all set on the track

Li cuens formant Erec menace

The count fiercely Erec threatens

et dit que, s'il le puet ataindre,

and says that if-he him can overtake

por rien nule ne puet remaindre,

for thing any not can it-be-left

que maintenant le chief n'an praingne.

that at-once the head not-thereof he-take

“Mar i avra nul, qui se faingne”,

Ill there will-be any who himself hold-back

fet il, “de tost esperoner!

says he of quickly to-spur

Qui me porra le chief doner

Who to-me will-be-able the head to-give

del chevalier que je tant he,

of-the knight whom I so-much hate

mout m'avra bien servi a gre.”

much me-will-have well served to liking

Lors s'esleissent tuit abrivé,

Then themselves-dash all eager

de mautalant sont enivré

with anger they-are drunk

vers celui qui onques nes vit,

toward him who ever not-them saw

ne mal ne lor a fet ne dit.

nor harm not to-them has done nor said

Tant chevauchent qu'il le choisirent:

So-much they-ride that-they him espied

3530

3535

3540

au chief d'une forest le virent,

at-the edge of-a forest him saw

3545 ainz qu'il par fust anforestez.

before that-he quite was wood-entered

Lors n'an est uns seus arestez,

Then not-thereof is one single halted

par contançon s'esleissent tuit.

in rivalry themselves-dash all

Enide ot la noise et le bruit

Enide heard the noise and the din

de lor armes, de lor chevaus,

of their arms of their horses

3550 et voit que plains an est li vaus.

and sees that full thereof is the valley

Des que ele les vit venir,

From that she them saw come

de parler ne se pot tenir.

from speaking not herself could hold

"Haï! sire," fet ele, "haï!

Ab lord says she ah

Con vos a cist cuens anvaï,

How you has this count assailed

3555 qui por vos amainne tel ost!

who for you brings such host

Sire, car chevauchiez plus tost,

Lord now ride more quickly

tant qu'an cele forest soiiens.

until that-in that forest we-be

Espoir tost eschaperiiens,

Perhaps soon we-would-escape

car cil sont ancor mout arriere.

for those are still much behind

Se vos alez an tel meniere,

If you go in such manner

ne poez de mort eschaper,

not you-can from death escape

que n'estes mie per a per."

for not-you-are at-all match to match

Erec respont: "Po me prisiez,

Erec answers Little me you-prize

ma parole mout despisiez.

my word much you-despise

Je ne vos sai tant bel prier,

I not you know so fairly to-entreat

que je vos puisse chastier.

that I you may chastise

Mes se Deus et de moi merci,

But if God have of me mercy

tant qu'eschaper puisse de ci,

so that-to-escape I-may from here

ceste vos iert mout chier vandue,

this to-you will-be very dearly sold

se corages ne me remue."

if spirit not to-me shifts

Il se retourne maintenant

He himself turns at-once

et vit le seneschal venant

and saw the seneschal coming

sor un cheval fort et isnel.

on a horse strong and swift

3560

3565

3570

Devant aus toz fet un canbel

Before them all makes a charge

3575 le tret de quatre arbalestees.

the shot of four crossbow-flights

N'avoit pas ses armes prestees,

Not-had at-all his arms lent

car mout s'an fu bien acesmez.

for much himself-therewith was well arrayed

Erec a çaus de la esmez,

Erec has those of there reckoned

et voit que bien an i a çant.

and sees that fully thereof there are hundred

3580 Celui qui si le va chaçant,

Him who thus him goes chasing

panse qu'arester li estuet.

thinks that-to-stop to-him it-behooves

Li uns contre l'autre s'esmuet,

The one against the-other himself-stirs

et fierent parmi les escuz

and they-strike through the shields

granz cos des fers tranchanz aguz.

great blows with-the irons cutting sharp

3585 Erec son roit espié d'acier

Erec his stiff spear of-steel

li fist parmi le cors glacier,

to-him made through the body glide

ne li escuz ne li haubers

nor the shield nor the hauberk

ne li valut un çandal pers.

not to-him availed a silk blue

A tant ez vos poignant le conte,

At that behold you spurring the count

qui, si con l'estoire recontre,

who so as the-story relates

estoit chevaliers forz et buens;

was knight strong and good

mes de ce fist que fos li cuens,

but of this did as fool the count

qu'il n'ot que l'escu et la lance.

that-be not-had but the-shield and the lance

An sa proesce ot tel fiance,

In his prowess had such trust

qu'armer ne se vost autrement.

that-to-arm not himself be-would otherwise

De ce fist mout grant hardement,

Of this he-did very great boldness

que devant trestotes ses janz

that before all his folk

s'esleissa plus de neuf arpanz.

himself-dashed more than nine acres

Quant Erec le vit fors de rote,

When Erec him saw out of company

a lui ganchist; cil nel redote,

toward him turns that-one not-him dreads

si s'antreviennent fierement.

and each-other-they-come-at fiercely

Li cuens le fiert premierement

The count him strikes first

par tel vertu devant le piz,

with such force before the breast

3590

3595

3600

que les estriers eüst guerpiz,
that the stirrups he-would-have quitted

3605 se bien afichiez ne se fust.
if well braced not himself be-had

De l'escu fet croissir le fust,
Of the-shield he-makes crack the wood
 que d'autre part an saut li fers.
so-that of-other side thence leaps the iron

Mes mout fu riches li haubers,
But very was rich the hauberk
 qui si de mort le garanti,
which thus from death him saved

3610 qu'onques maille n'an desronpi.
that-ever mail not-thereof broke

Li cuens fu forz, sa lance froisse:
The count was strong his lance shatters

Erec le fiert par tel angoisse
Erec him strikes with such fury

sor l'escu, qui fu tainz de jaune,
on the-shield which was dyed with yellow
 que de la lance plus d'une aune
that of the lance more than-an ell

3615 parmi le vuit bu li anbat;
through the empty trunk to-him drives

pasmé jus del destrier l'abat.
swooning down from-the charger him-fells

A tant ganchist, si s'an retourne,
At that he-turns and himself-thence returns
 an la place plus ne sejourne.
in the place more not he-stays

Parmi la forest a droiture

Through the forest in straight-course

s'an vet poignant grant aleüre.

3620

himself-thence goes spurring great pace

Ez vos Erec anforesté,

Behold you Erec wood-entered

et li autre sont aresté

and the others are halted

sor çaus qui anmi le chanp jurent.

over those who amid the field lay

Mout s'afichent formant et jurent,

Much themselves-vow strongly and swear

que il le chaceront einçois

3625

that they him will-chase first

a esperon deus jorz ou trois,

at spur two days or three

que il nel praingnent et ocient.

than they not-him take and slay

Li cuens autant ce que il dient,

The count bears that which they say

qui mout fu el vuit bu blechiez.

who much was in-the empty trunk wounded

Un petit s'est a mont dreciez,

3630

A little himself-is on high raised

et les iauz un petitet oevre.

and the eyes a little-bit opens

Bien aparçoit que mauveise oevre

Well he-perceives that evil work

avoit ancomancié a feire.

he-had begun to do

Les chevaliers fet arriers treire:

The knights he-makes back draw

3635 “Seignor!” fet il, “a toz vos di,

Lords says he to all you I-say

qu’il n’i et un seul si hardi,

that-it not-there be one single so bold

fort ne foible, ne haut ne bas,

strong nor weak nor high nor low

qui ost aler avant un pas.

who dare go forward a step

Retornez tuit isnelemant!

Turn-back all quickly

3640 Exploitié ai vilainnemant:

Acted I-have basely

de ma vilenie me poise.

for my baseness me it-grieves

Mout est preuz et sage et cortoise

Very is worthy and wise and courteous

la dame qui deceü m’a.

the lady who deceived me-has

Sa biautez d’amor m’aluma:

Her beauty with-love me-kindled

3645 por ce que je la desiroie,

for that that I her desired

son seignor ocirre voloie

her lord to-slay I-wished

et li par force retenir.

and her by force to-keep

Bien m’an devoit maus avenir:

Well to-me-therefrom ought ill come

sor moi an est venuz li maus.

on me thereof is come the ill

Que fel feisoie et desleaus

For wicked I-acted and disloyal

et traîtres et forsenez!

and traitorous and out-of-my-senses

Onques ne fu de mere nez

Ever not was of mother born

miaudre chevaliers de cestui.

better knight than this-one

Ja mes par moi n'avra enui

Ever more by me not-be-will-have trouble

la ou jel puisse destorner.

there where I-it may prevent

Toz vos comant a retorner."

All you I-command to turn-back

Cil s'an revont desconforté.

They themselves-thence go dismayed

Le seneschal an ont porté

The seneschal thence they-have borne

mort an l'anvers de son escu.

dead in the-hollow of his shield

Li cuens a puis assez vescu,

The count has since much lived

qu'il ne fu pas a mort navrez.

for-he not was at-all to death wounded

Einsi fu Erec delivrez.

Thus was Erec delivered

3650

3655

3660

Guivret the Small

XVII

Beyond a drawbridge Guivret the Small, small of body and great of heart, arms and rides out at them. Enide warns Erec again, and he threatens her, knowing she loves him above all. Their lances pierce to the entrails, and both chargers go down; on foot they fight from tierce until near nones, till Erec drives his sword through the helm to the coif and Guivret's own blade snaps. Guivret yields, names himself, and offers his friendship and his house. They bind each other's wounds with strips of their shirts and part commended to God.

Erec s'an vet toz esleissiez

Erec himself-thence goes all dashing

une voie antre deus pleissiez,

a way between two hedgerows

3665 il et sa fame devant lui.

he and his wife before him

A esperon an vont andui.

At spur thence go both

Tant ont erré et chevauchié,

So-much have they-journeyed and ridden

qu'il vindrent an un pré fauchié.

that-they came into a meadow mown

Au desbuschier del pleisseiz

At-the emerging from-the hedgerow

3670 troverent un pont torneiz

they-found a bridge turning

par devant une haute tor,

in front-of a high tower

qui close estoit de mur antor

which enclosed was with wall around

et de fossé le et parfont.

and with moat wide and deep

Isnelemant passent le pont,

Quickly they-cross the bridge

mes mout orent alé petit,

but very had they-gone little

quant de la tor amont les vit

when from the tower above them saw

cil qui de la tor estoit sire.

he who of the tower was lord

De lui vos sai verité dire,

Of him to-you I-know truth to-tell

qu'il estoit mout de cors petiz,

that-he was very of body small

mes de grant cuer estoit hardiz.

but of great heart was bold

Quant il vit Erec trespassant,

When he saw Erec passing

de la tor contre val desçant,

from the tower down vale descends

et fist sor un grant destrier sor

and had on a great charger sorrel

mettre une sele a lions d'or.

put a saddle with lions of-gold

Puis comande qu'an li aport

Then he-commands that-one to-him bring

escu et lance roide et fort,

shield and lance stiff and strong

3675

3680

3685

espee forbie et tranchant,

sword burnished and cutting

et son hiaume cler et luisant,

and his helm bright and shining

hauberc blanc et chaucez treslices:

hauberk white and hose triple-linked

3690 car veü a devant ses lices

for seen he-has before his lists

un chevalier armé passer,

a knight armed pass

a cui se viaut d'armes lasser,

with whom himself he-wants at-arms to-weary

ou cil a lui se lassera

or that-one against him himself will-weary

tant que toz recreanz sera.

until that all recreant he-will-be

3695 Cil ont son comandement fet:

They have his command done

ez vos ja le cheval fors tret;

behold you already the horse forth led

la sele mise et anfréné

the saddle put-on and bridled

l'a uns escuiers amené;

him-has a squire led

uns autre les armes aporte.

an other the arms brings

Li chevaliers parmi la porte

3700

The knight through the gate

s'an est issuz plus tost qu'il pot

himself-thence is gone more quickly than-he could

toz seus, que conpeignon n'i ot.

all alone for companion not-there had

Erec s'an vet par un pandant:

Erec himself-thence goes along a slope

ez vos le chevalier fandant

behold you the knight cleaving

parmi le tertre contre val,

3705

across the hill down vale

et sist sor un mout fort cheval,

and sat on a very strong horse

qui si grant esfroï demenoit,

which such great uproar made

que dessoz ses piez esgrumoit

that beneath his feet crumbed

les chaillos plus menuëmant,

the pebbles more finely

que muele n'esquache fromant,

3710

than millstone not-crushes wheat

et s'an voloient de toz sanz

and themselves-thence flew from all sides

estanceles cleres ardanç,

sparks bright burning

que des quatre piez iert avis,

so-that of-the four feet was seeming

que tuit fussent de feu espris.

that all were with fire kindled

- 3715 Enide ot la noise et l'esfroi;
Enide heard the noise and the-tumult
 a po que de son palefroi
at little that from her palfrey
 ne cheï jus pasmee et vainne.
— she-fell down swooned and faint
 An tot le cors de li n'ot vainne,
In all the body of her not-had vein
 don ne li remuast li sans.
whence not to-her stirred the blood
- 3720 Toz li devint pales et blans
All to-her became pale and white
 li vis con se ele fust morte.
the face as if she were dead
 Mout se despoire et desconforte,
Much herself despairs and grieves
 que son seignor dire ne l'ose,
for to-her lord to-tell not it-she-dares
 qui la menace mout et chose
who her threatens much and chides
- 3725 et comande qu'ele se teise.
and commands that-she herself be-silent
 De deus parz est mout a mal eise,
On two sides she-is very at ill ease
 qu'ele ne set le quel seisir,
for-she not knows the which to-seize
 ou le parler ou le teisir.
whether the speaking or the silence
 A li meïsme se consoille:
With her herself herself counsels

sovant del dire s'aparoille

3730

often for-the telling herself-prepares

si que la langue se remuet,

so that the tongue itself stirs

mes la voiz pas issir n'an puet;

but the voice at-all to-issue not-thence can

car de peor estraint les danz,

for from fear she-clenches the teeth

s'ancloz la parole dedanz.

and-shuts the word within

Einsi se justise et destraint:

3735

Thus herself she-rules and constrains

la boche clot, les danz estraint,

the mouth she-shuts the teeth clenches

que la parole fors n'an saille.

so-that the word forth not-thence leap

A li a prise grant bataille

With herself she-has joined great battle

et dist: "Seüre sui et certe,

and said Sure I-am and certain

que mout recevrai leide perte,

3740

that much I-shall-receive ugly loss

se je einsi mon seignor pert.

if I thus my lord lose

Dirai li donc tot an apert?

shall-I-tell to-him then all in open

Nenil. Por quoi? Je n'oseroie,

No For why I not-would-dare

que mon seignor correceeroie.

for my lord I-should-anger

- 3745 Et se mes sire se corroce,
And if my lord himself angers
 il me leira an ceste broce
he me will-leave in this thicket
 sole, cheitive et esgaree.
alone wretched and lost
 Lors serai plus male eüree.
Then I-shall-be more ill fated
 Male eüree? Moi que chaut?
Ill fated To-me what matters
- 3750 Diaus ne pesance ne me faut
Grief nor sorrow not to-me lacks
 ja mes, tant con je aie a vivre,
ever more so-long as I have to live
 se mes sire tot a delivre
if my lord all at liberty
 an tel guise d'ici n'estort,
in such wise from-here not-escapes
 qu'il ne soit maheigniez a mort.
that-he not be maimed to death
- 3755 Mes se je tost ne li acoint,
But if I soon not to-him make-known
 cil chevaliers qui ci apoint,
this knight who here charges
 l'avra mort ainz qu'il se regart;
him-will-have slain before that-he himself beware
 car mout sanble de male part.
for much he-seems of evil part
 Oïl, trop ai je atandu!
Yes too-long have I waited

Si le m'a il mout deffandu;

3760

Yet it to-me-has be much forbidden

mes ja nel leirai por deffanse.

but ever not-it I-will-leave for prohibition

Je voi bien que mes sire panse

I see well that my lord broods

tant que lui meïsmes oblie;

so-much that him himself he-forgets

donc est bien droiz que je li die.”

so it-is well right that I to-him tell

Ele li dist. Cil la menace,

3765

She to-him said He her threatens

mes n'a talant que mal li face;

but not-has wish that harm to-her be-do

qu'il aparçoit et conoist bien

for-he perceives and knows well

qu'ele l'aimme sor tote rien,

that-she him-loves above every thing

et il li tant que plus ne puet.

and he her so-much that more not can

Contre le chevalier s'esmuet,

3770

Against the knight he-stirs

qui de bataille le semont.

who to battle him summons

Assanblé sont au pié del mont,

Met they-are at-the foot of-the hill

la s'antrevient et desfient.

there each-other-they-come-at and defy

As fers des lances s'antranvient

With-the irons of-the lances each-other-they-assail

3775 anbedui de totes lor forces.

both with all their forces

Ne lor valurent deus escorces

Not to-them availed two barks

li escu qui as cos lor pandent.

the shields which at-the necks to-them hang

Li cuir ronpent et les es fandent,

The leathers break and the boards split

et des haubers ronpent les mailles.

and of-the hauberks break the meshes

3780 Anbedui jusques as antrailles

Both as-far-as to-the entrails

se sont des gleives anferré,

themselves are with-the glaives pierced

et li destrier sont aterré;

and the chargers are felled

car mout ierent li baron fort.

for very were the barons strong

Ne furent pas navré a mort,

Not were at-all wounded to death

3785 mes duremant furent blecié.

but sorely were hurt

Isnelemant sont redrecié,

Quickly they-are risen-again

s'ont a aus lor lances retreites:

and-have to them their lances drawn-back

ne furent maumises ne freites;

not were damaged nor broken

anmi le chanp les ont gitees.

amid the field them they-have cast

Del fuerre traient les espees,

From-the scabbard they-draw the swords

si s'antreviennent par grant ire.

and each-other-they-come-at with great wrath

Li uns l'autre blesce et anpire;

The one the-other wounds and worsens

que de rien ne s'antrespargnient.

for in anything not each-other-they-spared

Si granz cos sor les hiaumes fierent,

Such great blows on the helms they-strike

qu'estanceles ardanx an issent,

that-sparks burning thence issue

quant les espees ressortissent.

when the swords rebound

Les escuz fandent et esclicient,

The shields they-split and splinter

lor haubers faussent et deslicent.

their hauberks they-breach and unlace

An quatre leus sont anbatues

In four places are driven

les espees jusqu'as charz nues;

the swords down-to-the flesh bare

que mout afebloient et lassent:

so-that much they-weaken and tire

et se les espees durassent

and if the swords had-lasting

anbes deus longuemant antieres,

both two long whole

3790

3795

3800

ja ne s'an treississent arrieres,
ever not themselves-thence would-draw back

3805 ne la bataille ne fenist
nor the battle not would-end

tant que l'un morir covenist.
until that the-one to-die must

Enide qui les esgardoit,
Enide who them watched

a po de duel ne forsenoit.
at little from grief — she-went-mad

Qui li veïst son grant duel feire,
Who her had-seen her great grief make

3810 ses poinz detordre, ses crins treire,
her hands wring her hair tear

et les lermes des iauz cheoir,
and the tears from-the eyes fall

leal dame poïst veoir.
loyal lady he-might see

Et trop fust fel, qui la veïst,
And too would-be cruel who her had-seen

se granz pitiez ne l'an preïst.
if great pity not him-thereof had-taken

3815 Et li chevalier se combatent,
And the knights themselves fight

des hiaumes les pierres abatent,
from-the helms the stones they-strike

li uns a l'autre granz cos done.
the one to the-other great blows gives

Des tierce jusque pres de none

From tierce until near of nones

dura la bataille si fiere,

lasted the battle so fierce

que nus hon an nule meniere

that any man in any manner

certainnement n'aparceüst,

certainly not-could-perceive

qui le mellor avoir deüst.

who the better have should

Erec s'esforce et s'esvertue,

Erec himself-strains and himself-rouses

s'espee li a anbatue

his-sword to-him has driven

el hiaume jusqu'el chapeler

into-the helm down-to-the coif

si que tot l'a fet chanceler;

so that quite him-has made stagger

mes bien se tint, qu'il ne cheï.

but well himself be-held that-be not fell

Et cil ra Erec anvaï,

And he in-turn-has Erec assailed

si l'a si duremant feru

and him-has so hard struck

sor la pane de son escu,

on the panel of his shield

qu'au retreire est li branz brisie,

that-at-the withdrawing is the blade broken

qui mout estoit buens et prisiez.

which very was good and prized

3820

3825

3830

Quant il vit brisee s'espee,

When he saw broken his-sword

par mautalant a jus gitee

in anger has down cast

3835 la part qui li remest el poing,

the part which to-him remained in-the hand

tant come il onques pot plus loing.

as-far as he ever could most far

Peor ot; arriers l'estuet treire;

Fear he-had back him-behooves to-draw

que ne puet pas grant esforz feire

for not can at-all great effort make

an bataille ne an assaut

in battle nor in assault

3840 chevaliers, cui s'espee faut.

knight to-whom his-sword fails

Erec l'anchauce, et cil li prie

Erec him-pursues and he to-him prays

por Deu merci, qu'il ne l'ocie.

for God mercy that-he not him-slay

"Merci!", fet il, "frans chevaliers!

Mercy says he noble knight

Ne soiez vers moi fel ne fiers.

Not be toward me cruel nor fierce

3845 Des que m'espee m'est faillie,

Since that my-sword to-me-is failed

la force avez et la baillie

the power you-have and the mastery

de moi ocirre ou de vif prandre;

of me to-slay or to alive to-take

que n'ai, don me puisse deffandre.”

for not-I-have wherewith myself I-may defend

Erec respont: “Quant tu me pries,

Erec answers Since thou me prayest

outreemant vuel que tu dies,

3850

outright I-wish that thou say

se tu es outrez et conquis.

if thou art overcome and conquered

Plus ne seras par moi requis,

More not thou-wilt-be by me assailed

se tu te mez an ma menaie.”

if thou thee put in my mercy

Et cil del dire se delaie.

And he of-the saying himself delays

Quant Erec le vit delaiier,

3855

When Erec him saw delay

por lui feire plus esmaïier,

to him make more dismayed

li ra une anvaïe feite,

to-him in-turn-bas an assault made

sore li cort l'espee treite;

upon him runs the-sword drawn

et cil dist, qui fu esmaïiez:

and he said who was dismayed

“Merci! sire! Conquis m'aïiez

3860

Mercy lord Conquered me-bold

des qu'autreman estre ne puet.”

since that-otherwise be not it-can

Erec respont: “Plus i estuet;

Erec answers More thereto is-needed

qu'a tant n'an iroiz vos pas quites.

for-at so-much not-thence will-go you at-all quit

Vostre estre et vostre non me dites,

Your condition and your name to-me tell

3865 et je vos redirai le mien."

and I to-you will-tell-in-turn the mine

"Sire!", fet il, "vos dites bien.

Lord says he you say well

Je sui de ceste terre rois.

I am of this land king

Mi home lige sont Irois,

My men liege are Irish

n'i a nul, ne soit mes rantiz;

not-there is any not be my tenant

3870 et j'ai non Guivrez, li Petiz.

and I-have name Guivret the Small

Assez sui riches et puissanz;

Very I-am rich and powerful

qu'an ceste terre de toz sanz

for-in this land on all sides

n'a baron qui a moi marchisse,

not-is baron who on me borders

qui de mon comandement isse

who from my command departs

3875 et mon pleisir ne face tot.

and my pleasure not do all

Je n'ai veisin qui ne me dot,

I not-have neighbor who not me fears

tant se face orgueilleus ne cointes;

however-much himself make proud nor baughty

mes mout vuel estre vostre acointes
but much I-wish to-be your acquaintance

et vostre amis d'or an avant."
and your friend from-now on forward

Erec respont: "Je me revant
Erec answers I myself boast

que je sui assez jantis hon.
that I am right noble man

Erec, fiz le roi Lac, ai non.
Erec son of-the king (of-)Lac I-have name

Rois est mes pere d'Outre-Gales.
King is my father of-Outre-Gales

Riches citez et beles sales
Rich cities and fair halls

et forz chastiaus a mout mes pere:
and strong castles has many my father

plus n'an a rois ne anperere
more not-thereof has king nor emperor

fors le roi Artu solemant.
save the king Arthur only

Celui an ost je voiremant,
Him thereof except I truly

car a lui nus ne s'aparoille."
for to him anyone not himself-compares

Guivrez de ce mout s'esmerveille
Guivret at this much marvels

et dist: "Sire! grant mervoille oi.
and said Lord great marvel I-hear

Onques de rien tel joie n'oi

Ever at anything such joy not-I-had

con j'ai de vostre conoissance.

as I-have of your acquaintance

Avoir poez buene fiance!

Have you-can good trust

3895 Et s'il vos plect a remenoir

And if-it to-you pleases to stay

an ma terre et an mon menoir,

in my land and in my manor

mout vos i ferai enorer.

much you there I-will-cause honored

Ja tant n'i vouldroiz demorer,

Ever so-much not-there you-will-wish to-stay

que dessor moi ne soiez sire.

but over me not you-be lord

3900 Andui avons mestier de mire,

Both we-have need of physician

et j'ai ci pres un mien recet,

and I-have here near a mine retreat

n'i a pas huit liues ne set.

not-there is at-all eight leagues nor seven

La vos vuel avuec moi mener,

There you I-wish with me to-lead

s'i ferons noz plaies sener."

and-there we-will-have our wounds tended

3905 Erec respont: "Bon gre vos sai

Erec answers Good thanks to-you I-know

de ce qu'oï dire vos ai.

for that that-heard to-say you I-have

N'i irai pas, vostre merci;

Not-there I-will-go at-all your leave

mes itant solemant vos pri,

but this-much only you I-pray

que se nus besoinz m'avenoit

that if any need to-me-befell

et la novele a vos venoit,

and the news to you came

que j'eüsse mestier d'aïe,

that I-had need of-help

adonc ne m'obliessiez mie."

then not me-forget at-all

"Sire!", fet il, "je vos plevis,

Lord says he I to-you pledge

que ja tant con je soie vis,

that ever so-long as I be alive

n'avroiz de mon secors mestier,

not-you-will-have of my succor need

que ne vos aille lués eidier

but not to-you I-go straightway to-aid

a quanque je porrai mander."

with whatever I shall-be-able to-summon

"Ja plus ne vos quier demander;"

Ever more not of-you I-seek to-ask

fet Erec; "Mout m'avez promis.

says Erec Much to-me-you-have promised

Mes sire estes et mes amis,

My lord you-are and my friend

se l'uevre est teus con la parole."

if the-deed is such as the word

3910

3915

3920

Li uns l'autre beise et acole.

The one the-other kisses and embraces

Onques de si dure bataille

Ever from so hard battle

ne fu si douce dessevraille;

not was so sweet parting

3925 que par amor et par franchise

for through love and through nobleness

chascuns des panz de sa chemise

each from-the skirts of his sbirt

trancha bandes longues et lees,

cut bands long and wide

s'ont lor plaies antrebandees.

and-have their wounds bound-each-other

Quant li uns ot l'autre bandé,

When the one had the-other bound

3930 a Deu sont antrecomandé.

to God they-are commended-each-other

Kay, and Gawain's Wile

XVIII

Arthur is keeping court in the forest. Kay borrows Gawain's horse and arms for sport, meets Erec, and lays hold of his rein; Erec turns his lance and puts him on the ground, then gives the horse back for Gawain's sake. Gawain keeps him talking while the tents are struck and set up again across his road, and Erec, caught by the courtesy, names himself at last. Morgan's salve, the king's own, is laid on his wounds, and he sleeps a night in a bed.

Departi sont an tel meniere.

Parted they-are in such manner

Seus s'an revet Guivrez arriere;

Alone himself-thence returns Guivret backward

Erec a son chemin retret,

Erec has his road resumed

qui grant mestier eüst d'antret

who great need had of-salve

por ses plaies medeciner.

3935

for his wounds to-treat

Ainz ne fina de cheminer

Ever not he-ceased from journeying

tant que il vint an une plainne

until that he came into a plain

lez une haute forest plainne

beside a high forest full

de cers, de biches et de dains

of stags of binds and of bucks

et de chevriaus et de ferains

3940

and of roebucks and of wild-beasts

et de tote autre sauvagine.

and of all other game

Li rois Artus et la reïne

The king Arthur and the queen

et de ses barons li mellor

and of his barons the best

i estoient venu le jor.

there were come the day

3945 An la forest voloit li rois

In the forest wished the king

demorer quatre jorz ou trois

to-stay four days or three

por lui deduire et deporter,

to himself divert and disport

si ot comandé apporter

and had commanded to-bring

tantes et pavellons et trez.

tents and pavilions and marquees

3950 El tre le roi estoit antrez

Into-the marquee of-the king was entered

mes sire Gauvains toz lassez,

my lord Gawain all weary

qui chevauchié avoit assez.

who ridden had much

Defors la tante estoit uns charmes;

Outside the tent was a hornbeam

la ot un escu de ses armes

there had a shield of his arms

3955 leissié, et sa lance de fresne.

left and his lance of ash

A une branche par la resne

To a branch by the rein

ot le guingalet aresné,

had the Gringalet tethered

la sele mise et anfreñé.

the saddle put-on and bridled

Tant estut iluec li chevaus,

So-long stood there the horse

que Keus i vint, li seneschaus.

that Kay there came the seneschal

3960

Cele part vint grant aleüre,

That way he-came great pace

aussi con por anveiseüre

just as for sport

prist le destrier et monta sus:

took the charger and mounted up

qu'onques ne li contredist nus.

that-ever not to-him gainsaid anyone

La lance et l'escu prist après,

The lance and the-shield took after

3965

qui soz l'arbre ierent iluec pres.

which under the-tree were there near

Galopant sor le guingalet

Galloping on the Gringalet

s'an aloit Keus tot un valet

himself-thence went Kay all a valley

tant que par aventure avint,

until that by adventure it-happened

qu'Erec a l'ancontre li vint.

that-Erec to the-meeting to-him came

3970

Erec conut le seneschal

Erec knew the seneschal

et les armes et le cheval,

and the arms and the horse

mes Keus pas lui ne reconut;

but Kay at-all him not recognized

car a ses armes ne parut

for on his arms not appeared

3975 nule veraie conoissance;

any true token

que tant cos d'espee et de lance

for so-many blows of-sword and of lance

avoit sor son escu eüz,

had on his shield received

que toz li tainz an fu cheüz;

that all the color thereof was fallen

et la dame par grant veisdie,

and the lady by great cunning

3980 por ce qu'ele ne voloit mie

for that that-she not wished at-all

qu'il la coneüst ne veïst,

that-he her should-know nor see

aussi con s'ele le feïst

just as if-she it did

por le hasle et por la poudriere,

for the sunburn and for the dust

mist sa guinple devant sa chiere.

put her wimple before her face

Keus vint avant plus que le pas

3985

Kay came forward more than the walk

et prist Erec eneslepas

and seized Erec straightway

par la resne sanz saluër.

by the rein without greeting

Ainz qu'il le leissast remuër,

Before that-he him let stir

li demanda par grant orguel:

to-him asked with great pride

“Chevaliers!” fet il, “savoir vuel,

3990

Knight says he to-know I-wish

qui vos estes et don venez.”

who you are and whence you-come

“Fos estes, quant vos me tenez,”

Foolish you-are since you me hold

fet Erec, “nel savroiz anuit.”

says Erec not-it you-will-know tonight

Et cil respont: “Ne vos enuit;

And he answers Not you it-vex

car por vostre bien le demant.

3995

for for your good it I-ask

Je voi et sai certainnement

I see and know certainly

que blechiez estez et navrez.

that hurt you-are and wounded

Anquenuit buen ostel avrez,

Tonight good lodging you-will-have

se avuec moi volez venir.

if with me you-wish to-come

4000 Je vos ferai mout chier tenir

I you will-cause very dear held

et enorer et aiesier;

and honored and eased

car de repos avez mestier.

for of rest you-have need

Li rois Artus et la reïne

The king Arthur and the queen

sont ci pres an une gaudine

are here near in a woodland

4005 de trez et de tantes logié.

with marquees and with tents lodged

Par buene foi le vos lo gié,

By good faith it to-you advise I

que vos an veigniez avuec moi

that you thence come with me

veoir la reïne et le roi,

to-see the queen and the king

qui de vos grant joie feront

who of you great joy will-make

4010 et grant enor vos porteront.”

and great honor to-you will-bear

Erec respont: “Vos dites bien;

Erec answers You say well

mes je n'i iroie por rien.

but I not-there would-go for anything

Ne savez mie mon besoing;

Not you-know at-all my need

ancor m'estuet aler plus loing.

still me-behooves to-go more far

Leissiez m'aler; que trop demor.

4015

Let me-go for too-much I-tarry

Ancor i a assez del jor."

Still there is much of-the day

Keus respont: "Grant folie dites,

Kay answers Great folly you-say

quant del venir vos escondites;

when from-the coming you excuse-yourself

espoir vos an repantiroiz.

perhaps you thereof will-repent

Et bien vos poist, si i iroiz

4020

And well you it-grieve yet there you-will-go

andui, et vos et vostre fanne,

both and you and your wife

si con li prestres vet au sanne,

just as the priest goes to-the synod

ou volantiers ou a anviz.

either willingly or in reluctance

Anquenuit seroiz mal serviz,

Tonight you-will-be ill served

(se mes consauz n'an est creüz)

4025

if my counsel not-thereof is believed

se bien n'i estes coneüz.

if well not-there you-are known

Venez an tost, que je vos praing."

Come thence quickly for I you take

De ce ot Erec grant desdaing.

At this had Erec great disdain

"Vassaus!", fet il, "folie faites,

Vassal says he folly you-do

4030 qui par force après vos me treites.

who by force after you me draw

Sanz desfiance m'avez pris:

Without defiance me-you-have taken

je di que vos avez mespris;

I say that you have done-wrong

que toz seürs estre cuidoië,

for all safe to-be I-thought

vers vos de rien ne me gardoie."

against you of anything not myself I-guarded

4035 Lors met a l'espee la main

Then puts to the-sword the hand

et dist: "Vassaus! leissiez mon frain!

and said Vassal let-go my bridle

Traïiez vos la! Je vos taing mout

Draw yourself there I you bold very

por orguelleus et por estout.

for proud and for insolent

Je vos ferrai, bien le sachiez,

I you will-strike well it know

4040 se après vos plus me sachiez.

if after you more me you-drag

Leissiez moi tost!" Et cil le leisse,

Let me quickly And he him lets-go

el chanp plus d'un arpant s'esleisse,

in-the field more than-an acre he-dashes

puis retorna, si le desfie

then he-turned and him defies

come hon plains de grant felenie.

as man full of great malice

Li uns contre l'autre ganchist;

4045

The one against the-other turns

mes Erec de tant se franchist,

but Erec in so-much himself acts-nobly

por ce que cil desarmez iere,

for that that he unarmed was

de sa lance torna deriere

of his lance he-turned behind

le fer, et l'arestuel devant.

the iron and the-butt before

Tel cop li dona neporquant

4050

Such blow to-him gave nevertheless

sor son escu haut el plus anple,

on his shield high in-the most broad

que hurter li fist a la tanple,

that strike to-him it-made at the temple

et que le braz au piz li serre:

and that the arm to-the breast to-him presses

tot estandu le porte a terre.

all stretched him bears to ground

Puis vint au destrier, si le prant,

4055

Then came to-the charger and it takes

Enide par le frain le rant.

Enide by the bridle it hands

Mener l'an vost, et cil li prie,

To-lead it-thence he-wished and he to-him prays

qui mout sot de losangerie,

who much knew of flattery

que par franchise li randist.

that by nobleness to-him he-give-back

- 4060 Mout bel le losange et blandist:
Very fair him flatters and coaxes
 “Vassaus!”, fet il, “se Deus me gart,
Vassal says he so God me keep
 an cel cheval gié n’i ai part;
in that horse I not-therein have part
 ainz est au chevalier el monde,
rather it-is to-the knight in-the world
 an cui graindre proesce abonde,
in whom greater prowess abounds
- 4065 mon seignor Gauvain, le hardi.
my lord Gawain the bold
 Tant de la soe part vos di,
So-much on the his behalf to-you I-say
 que son destrier li anvoïiez
that his charger to-him you-send
 por ce que enor i aiiez.
for that that honor thereby you-have
 Mout feroiz que frans et que sages,
Much you-will-act as noble and as wise
- 4070 et je serai vostre messages.”
and I will-be your messenger
 Erec respont: “Vassaus! prenez
Erec answers Vassal take
 le cheval, et si l’an menez!
the horse and so it-thence lead
 Des qu’il est mon seignor Gauvain,
Since that-it is my lord Gawain’s
 n’est mie droiz que je l’an main.”
not-is at-all right that I it-thence lead

Keus prant le cheval, si remonte,

Kay takes the horse and remounts

au tre le roi vint, si li conte

to-the marquee of-the king came and to-him tells

le voir, que rien ne l'an cela.

the truth for anything not to-him-thereof he-bid

Et li rois Gauvain apela:

And the king Gawain called

“Biaus niés Gauvains!” ce dist li rois,

Fair nephew Gawain this said the king

“s'onques fustes frans ne cortois,

if-ever you-were noble nor courteous

alez après isnelemant.

go after quickly

Demandez amiablemant

Ask amiably

de son estre et de son afeire.

of his condition and of his business

Et se vos le poez atreire

And if you him can draw

tant qu'avuec vos l'an ameigniez,

so that-with you him-thence you-bring

gardez, ja ne vos an feigniez.”

take-care ever not yourself thereof spare

Gauvains monte an son guingalet;

Gawain mounts on his Gringalet

après le siuent dui vaslet.

after him follow two squires

Ja ont Erec aconseü,

Soon have Erec overtaken

4075

4080

4085

- 4090 mes ne l'ont mie coneü.
but not him-have at-all recognized
 Gauvains le salue, et il lui;
Gawain him greets and he him
 salüé se sont anbedui.
greeted themselves have both
 Puis li dist mes sire Gauvains,
Then to-him said my lord Gawain
 qui de grant franchise fu plains:
who of great nobleness was full
 4095 "Sire!", fet il, "an ceste voie
Lord says he on this way
 li rois Artus a vos m'anvoie.
the king Arthur to you me-sends
 La reïne et li rois vos mandent
The queen and the king to-you send
 saluz, et prient et comandent
greetings and pray and bid
 qu'avuec aus vos vegniez deduire,
that-with them you come to-disport
 4100 (eidier vos puet et neant nuire),
help you it-can and nothing harm
 et si ne sont pas loing de ci."
and so not are at-all far from here
 Erec respont: "Mout an merci
Erec answers Much thereof I-thank
 le roi et la reïne ansanble,
the king and the queen together
 et vos qui estes, ce me sanble,
and you who are this to-me seems

de bone eire et bien afeitiez.

4105

of good breeding and well mannered

Je ne sui mie bien heitiez,

I not am at-all well hale

ainz sui navrez dedanz le cors;

rather I-am wounded within the body

et neporquant ja n'istrai fors

and nevertheless ever not-I-will-go out

de mon chemin por ostel prendre.

from my road for lodging to-take

Ne vos i covient plus atandre:

4110

Not you there behooves more to-wait

vostre merci, ralez vos an!"

your leave go-back yourself thence

Gauvains estoit de mout grant san.

Gawain was of very great sense

Arrieres se tret, si consoille

Backward himself draws and counsels

a un des vaslez an l'oroille,

to one of-the squires in the-ear

que tost aille dire le roi,

4115

that quickly be-go to-tell the king

que il praingne prochain conroi

that he take immediate order

de ses trez destandre et abatre,

for his marquees to-strike and take-down

et vaingne trois liues ou quatre

and come three leagues or four

devant aus anmi le chemin

before them amid the road

4120 tandre les aucubes de lin.

to-pitch the pavilions of linen

Iluec l'estuet la nuit logier,

There him-behooves the night to-lodge

s'il viaut conoistre et herbergier

if-he wishes to-know and to-house

le mellor chevalier por voir,

the best knight in truth

que il cuidast onques veoir;

that he thought ever to-see

4125 qu'il ne viaut por un ne por el

for-he not wishes for one nor for other

changier sa voie por ostel.

to-change his way for lodging

Cil s'an va, son message a dit.

He himself-thence goes his message has told

Destandre fet sanz nul respit

To-strike makes without any delay

li rois ses trez. Destandu sont;

the king his markees Struck they-are

4130 les somiers chargent, si s'an vont.

the packhorses they-load and themselves-thence go

Sor l'aubagu monta li rois;

On the-Aubagu mounted the king

sor un blanc palefroï norrois

on a white palfrey Norse

s'an monta la reine après.

and-thereon mounted the queen after

Mes sire Gauvains tot adés

My lord Gawain all continually

ne fine d'Erec delaiier;

not ceases from-Erec to-delay

et cil li dist: "Plus alai hier

and he to-him said More I-went yesterday

assez que je ne ferai hui.

much than I — shall-do today

Sire! vos me faites enui.

Lord you to-me do annoyance

Leissiez m'aler! De ma jornee

Let me-go Of my journey

m'avez grant masse destorbee."

to-me-you-have great deal hindered

Et mes sire Gauvains li dit:

And my lord Gawain to-him says

"Ancor vuel aler un petit

Still I-wish to-go a little

ansamble o vos, ne vos enuit;

together with you not you it-vex

car grant piece a jusqu'a la nuit."

for great while is until the night

Tant ont au parler antandu,

So-much have to-the talking attended

4135

4140

4145

que tuit li tre furent tandu

that all the marquees were pitched

devant aus, et Erec les voit.

before them and Erec them sees

Herbergiez est, bien l'aparçoit.

Lodged he-is well he-perceives-it

"Haï! Gauvains!" fet il, "haï!

Ab Gawain says he ah

4150 Vostre granz sans m'a esbaï.

Your great sense me-has amazed

Par grant san m'avez retenu.

By great sense me-you-have detained

Des qu'or est einsì avenu,

Since that-now it-is thus befallen

mon non vos dirai or androit;

my name to-you I-will-tell right now

li celers rien ne m'i vaudroit.

the hiding anything not to-me-therein would-avail

4155 Je sui Erec qui fu jadis

I am Erec who was formerly

vostre conpainz et vostre amis."

your companion and your friend

Gauvains l'ot, acoler le va.

Gawain it-bears to-embrace him goes

Son hiaume a mont li sozleva

His helm on high to-him raised

et la vantaille li deslace.

and the ventail to-him unlaces

4160 De joie l'acole et anbrace,

For joy him-embraces and clasps

et Erec lui de l'autre part.

and Erec him on the-other side

A tant Gauvains de lui se part

At that Gawain from him himself parts

et dist: "Sire! ceste novele

and said Lord this news

sera ja mon seignor mout bele.

will-be indeed to-my lord very fair

Liez an iert ma dame et mes sire,

4165

Glad thereof will-be my lady and my lord

et je lor irai avant dire;

and I to-them will-go ahead to-tell

mes einçois m'estuet anbracier

but first me-behooves to-embrace

et conjoir et solacier

and to-greet and to-comfort

ma dame Enide, vostre fame.

my lady Enide your wife

De li veoir a mout ma dame,

4170

Of her to-see has much my lady

la reïne, grant desirrier.

the queen great desire

Ancor parler l'an oï hier."

Still to-speak her-thereof I-heard yesterday

A tant vers Enide se tret,

At that toward Enide himself draws

si li demande qu'ele fet,

and to-her asks how-she does

s'ele est bien saine et bien heitiee.

4175

if-she is quite sound and quite hale

Ele respont come afeitee:

She answers as well-bred

“Sire! mal ne dolor n’eüsse,

Lord ill nor pain not-I-should-have

se an grant dotance ne fusse

if in great fear not I-were

de mon seignor; mes ce m’esmaie,

for my lord but this me-dismays

4180 qu’il n’a gueires manbre sanz plaie.”

that-he not-has much limb without wound

Gauvains respont: “Moi poise mout.

Gawain answers Me it-grieves much

Il apert mout bien a son vout,

It appears very well in his face

qu’il a pale et descoloré.

which-he has pale and discolored

Je an eüsse assez ploré,

I thereof should-have much wept

4185 quant je le vi si pale et taint;

when I him saw so pale and wan

mes la joie le duel estaint;

but the joy the grief quenches

que de lui teus joie me vint,

for from him such joy to-me came

que de nul duel ne me sovint.

that of any grief not to-me came-to-mind

Or venez petite anbleüre!

Now come little amble

J'irai devant grant aleüre

4190

I-will-go ahead great pace

dire la reïne et le roi,

to-tell the queen and the king

que vos venez ci après moi.

that you come here after me

Bien sai qu'anbedui an avront

Well I-know that-both thereof will-have

grant joie, quant il le savront."

great joy when they it will-know

Lors s'an part, au tre le roi vient.

4195

Then himself-thence parts to-the marquee of-the king comes

"Sire!" fet il, "or vos covient

Lord says he now you it-behooves

joie feire, vos et ma dame,

joy to-make you and my lady

que ci vient Erec et sa fame."

for here comes Erec and his wife

Li rois de joie saut an piez:

The king for joy leaps on feet

"Certes", fet il, "mout an sui liez.

4200

Certainly says he much thereof I-am glad

Ne pöisse novele oïr,

Not I-could news bear

qui tant me pöist resjoïr."

which so-much me could gladden

La reïne et tuit s'esjoissent,

The queen and all rejoice

et qui ainz ainz des tantes issent.

and who first first from-the tents issue

4205 Li rois meïsmes ist de son tre.
The king himself goes-out from his marquee

Mout ont Erec pres ancontré.

Much have Erec near met

Quant Erec voit le roi venant,

When Erec sees the king coming

a terre desçant maintenant;

to ground dismounts at-once

et Enide rest desçandue.

and Enide also-is dismounted

4210 Li rois les acole et salue,

The king them embraces and greets

et la reïne doucement

and the queen sweetly

les beise et acole einsimant;

them kisses and embraces likewise

n'i a nul, qui joie ne face.

not-there is anyone who joy not make

Iluec meïsmes an la place

There itself in the spot

4215 li ont ses armes desvestues;

to-him have his arms taken-off

et quant ses plaies ont veües,

and when his wounds they-have seen

si retourne la joie an ire.

so turns the joy into grief

Li rois mout parfont an sospire

The king very deeply thereat sighs

et fet apporter un antret,

and has brought a salve

que Morgue, sa suer, avoit fet.

4220

which Morgan his sister had made

Li antrez iert de tel vertu,

The salve was of such virtue

que Morgue avoit doné Artu,

which Morgan had given to-Arthur

que ja plaie qui an fust ointe,

that ever wound which therewith were anointed

ou soit sor nerf ou soit sor jointe,

whether be-it on sinew or be-it on joint

ne faussist, qu'an une semaine

4225

not would-fail but-in a week

ne fust tote garie et saine,

not it-were wholly healed and sound

mes que le jor une foiiee

provided that the day one time

fust de l'antret aparelliee.

it-were with the-salve dressed

L'antret ont le roi aporté,

The-salve have of-the king brought

qui mout a Erec conforté.

4230

which much has Erec comforted

Quant ses plaies orent lavees,

When his wounds they-had washed

ressuiiees et rebandeas,

dried and re-bandaged

li rois lui et Enide an mainne

the king him and Enide thence leads

an la soe tante demainne,

into the his tent own

- 4235 et dist que por la soe amor
and said that for the his love
 viaut an la forest a sejour
he-wishes in the forest at rest
 demorer quinze jorz toz plains,
to-stay fifteen days quite full
 tant qu'il soit toz gariz et sains.
until that-he be quite healed and sound
 Erec de ce le roi mercie
Erec for this the king thanks
- 4240 et dist: "Sire! je n'an ai mie
and said Lord I not-thereof have at-all
 plaie, de quoi je tant me duelle,
wound of which I so-much myself grieve
 que ma voie leissier an vuelle.
that my way to-leave thereof I-wish
 Retenir ne me porroit nus:
To-detain not me could anyone
 demain (ja ne tarderai plus)
tomorrow ever not I-will-delay more
- 4245 m'an voudrai par matin aler,
me-thence I-will-wish by morning to-go
 des que le jor verrai lever."
from that the day I-shall-see rise
 Li rois an a crollé le chief
The king thereat has shaken the head
 et dist: "Ci a mout grant meschief,
and said Here is very great misfortune
 quant vos remenoir ne volez.
since you to-stay not wish

Je sai bien que mout vos dolez.

4250

I know well that much you suffer

Remenez, si feroiz que sages.

Stay and you-will-act as wise

Mout iert granz diaus et granz damages,

Very will-be great grief and great loss

se vos an cez forez morez.

if you in these forests die

Biaus douz amis! car demorez

Fair sweet friend now stay

tant que vos soiiez respassez.”

4255

until that you be recovered

Erec respont: “Or est assez.

Erec answers Now is enough

Je ai si ceste voie anprise,

I have so this way undertaken

ne remandroie an nule guise.”

not I-would-stay in any wise

Li rois ot qu’an nule meniere

The king heard that-in any manner

ne remandroit por sa proiïere,

4260

not he-would-stay for his entreaty

si leisse la parole ester,

so lets the word be

et comande tost aprester

and commands quickly to-prepare

le soper et les tables metre;

the supper and the tables to-set

li serjant s’an vont antremetre.

the servants themselves-thence go to-busy

- 4265 Ce fu un samedi a nuit,
This was a Saturday at night
 que mangierent peisson et fruit,
when they-ate fish and fruit
 luz et perches, saumons et truites,
pike and perch salmon and trout
 et puis poires crues et cuites.
and then pears raw and cooked
 Après soper, ne tarda gueire,
After supper not delayed much
 4270 comanderent les couches feire.
they-commanded the beds to-make
 Li rois avoit Erec mout chier:
The king held Erec very dear
 an un lit le fist seul couchier;
in a bed him made alone to-lie
 ne vost que avuec lui couchast
not wished that with him should-lie
 nus, qui a ses plaies tocast.
anyone who at his wounds should-touch
 4275 Cele nuit fu bien ostelez.
That night he-was well lodged
 An un autre lit jut delez
In an other bed lay beside
 Enide ansamble o la reïne
Enide together with the queen
 dessoz un covertor d'ermine,
under a coverlet of-ermine

et dormirent a grant repos

and they-slept in great rest

tant qu'au main fu li jorz esclos.

until that-in-the morning was the day broken

4280

The Two Giants, and Cadoc of Tabriol

XIX

At dawn Erec rides on, and the whole court weeps to see him go. In the forest a maiden is crying for her friend, whom two giants are driving naked on a nag and flogging to the bone. Erec overtakes them, kills the first through the eye and splits the second to the saddlebows, and gives the knight back to the maiden. He withholds his name, asking only that Cadoc of Tabriol go to Arthur and tell what was done, from the knight lodged in his tent.

L'andemain lués que il ajorne,

The-morrow as-soon as it dawns

Erec se lieve, si s'atorne,

Erec himself rises and himself-arrays

ses chevaus comande anseler

his horses commands to-saddle

et fet ses armes aporter.

and has his arms brought

Vaslet corent, si li aportent.

Young-men run and to-him bring

Ancor de remenoir l'enortent

Still to stay him-they-urge

li rois et tuit li chevalier;

the king and all the knights

mes proiere n'i a mestier,

but entreaty not-there has use

4285

que por rien ne vost demorer.

for for anything not he-wished to-stay

4290 Lors les veïssiez toz plorer

Then them you-would-have-seen all weep

et demener un duel si fort,

and make a grief so strong

con s'il le veïssent ja mort.

as if-they him had-seen already dead

Il s'arme et Enide se lieve:

He himself-arms and Enide herself rises

a trestoz les chevaliers grieve;

to all the knights it-grieves

4295 que ja mes reveoir nes cuident.

for ever more to-see-again not-them they-expect

Tuit après aus lor tantes vuident:

All after them their tents empty

por aus conduire et convoier,

to them escort and convey

a lor chevaus font anvoier.

for their horses they-have sent

Erec lor dist: "Ne vos poist pas!

Erec to-them said Not you it-grieve at-all

4300 Ja avuec moi n'iroiz un pas.

Ever with me not-you-will-go a step

Les voz granz merciz, remenez!"

The your great thanks stay-behind

Ses chevaus li fu amenez,

His horse to-him was brought

et il monte sanz demorance.

and he mounts without delay

Son escu a pris et sa lance,

His shield he-has taken and his lance

si les comande toz a De,

and them commends all to God

et il i ront lui comandé.

and they thereto again-have him commended

Enide monte, si s'an vont.

Enide mounts and themselves-thence go

An une forest antré sont,

Into a forest entered they-are

jusque vers prime ne finerent.

until toward prime not they-ceased

Par la forest tant cheminerent,

Through the forest so-much they-journeyed

qu'il oïrent criër mout loing

that-they heard cry very far

une pucele a grant besoing.

a maiden in great need

Erec a antandu le cri;

Erec has heard the cry

bien aparçut, quant il l'oï,

well he-perceived when he it-heard

que la voiz de dolor estoit

that the voice of grief was

et de secors mestier avoit.

and of succor need had

Tot maintenant Enide apele:

Quite at-once Enide he-calls

4305

4310

4315

“Dame!”, fet il, “une pucele

Lady says he a maiden

va par cel bois formant criant.

goes through that wood loudly crying

4320 Ele a par le mien esciant

She has by the my knowledge

mestier d’aïe et de secors.

need of-help and of succor

Cele part vuel aler le cors,

That way I-wish to-go at-the run

si savrai, quel besoing ele a.

and I-shall-know what need she has

Desçandez ci, et j’irai la,

Dismount here and I-will-go there

4325 si m’atandez andemantiers.”

and me-await meanwhile

“Sire!”, fet ele, “volantiers.”

Lord says she willingly

Sole la leisse, si s’an va

Alone her he-leaves and himself-thence goes

tant que la pucele trova,

until that the maiden he-found

qui par le bois aloit braiant

who through the wood went wailing

4330 por son ami, que dui jaient

for her friend whom two giants

avoient pris, si l’an menoient,

had taken and him-thence led

et mout vilmant le demenoient.

and very foully him handled

La pucele aloit descirant

The maiden went tearing

ses dras, et ses crins detirant,

her clothes and her hair pulling

et sa tandre face vermoille.

and her tender face rosy

Erec la voit, mout s'an mervoille

Erec her sees much himself-thereat marvels

et prie li, qu'ele li die,

and prays to-her that-she to-him tell

por quoi si formant plore et crie.

for why so loudly she-weeps and cries

La pucele plore et sospire,

The maiden weeps and sighs

an sospirant li dist: "Biaus sire!

in sighing to-him said Fair lord

N'est mervoille, se je faz duel;

Not-is marvel if I make grief

que morte seroie mon vuel.

for dead I-would-be my wish

Je n'aim ma vie ne ne pris,

I not-love my life nor not prize

que mon ami an mainnent pris

for my friend thence they-lead captive

dui jaiant felon et cruël.

two giants felonious and cruel

Qui sont si anemi mortel.

Who are his enemies mortal

Deus! que ferai? Lasse, cheitive!

God what shall-I-do Alas wretched

4335

4340

4345

Del mellor chevalier qui vive,

Of-the best knight who lives

del plus franc et del plus jantil!

of-the most noble and of-the most gentle

4350 Or est de mort an grant peril.

Now he-is of death in great peril

Ancui le feront a grant tort

Today him they-will-make with great wrong

morir de mout vilainne mort.

to-die of very base death

Frans chevaliers! por Deu te pri,

Noble knight for God thee I-pray

que tu secores mon ami,

that thou succor my friend

4355 se tu onques le puez secorre.

if thou ever him canst succor

Ne t'estovra gueires loing corre:

Not thee-will-behoove much far to-run

ancor sont il de ci mout pres."

still are they from here very near

"Damoisele! j'irai après,"

Damsel I-will-go after

fet Erec, "quant vos m'an proiez,

says Erec since you me-thereof pray

4360 et tote seüre an soiez,

and quite sure thereof be

que tot mon pooir an ferai:

that all my power thereat I-will-do

ou je avuec lui pris serai,

either I with him captive shall-be

ou jel vos randrai tot delivre.

or I-him to-you will-give-back quite free

Se li jaiant le leissent vivre

If the giants him let live

tant que je le puisse trover,

until that I him may find

bien me cuit a aus esprover.”

well myself I-expect against them to-prove

“Frans chevaliers!”, dist la pucele,

Noble knight said the maiden

“toz jorz serai mes vostre ancele,

all days I-shall-be henceforth your handmaid

se vos mon ami me randez.

if you my friend to-me give-back

A Deu soiez vos comandez!

To God be you commended

Hastez vos, la vostre merci!”

Hasten you the your leave

“Quel part s’an vont?” — “Sire! par ci.

Which way themselves-thence go Lord by here

Vez ci la voie et les esclos.”

See here the way and the tracks

Lors s’est Erec mis es galos,

Then himself-is Erec put in-the gallop

si li dist que iluec l’atande.

and to-her said that there him-she-await

La pucele a Deu le comande

The maiden to God him commends

et prie Deu mout doucemant,

and prays God very sweetly

4365

4370

4375

que il par son comandement

that he by his command

li doit force de desconfire

to-him give strength to discomfit

4380 çaus qui vers son ami ont ire.

those who toward her friend have wrath

Erec s'an va tote la trace,

Erec himself-thence goes all the trail

a esperon les jaianz chace;

at spur the giants chases

tant les a chaciez et seüz,

so-much them he-has chased and followed

que il les a aparceüz

that he them has espied

4385 ainz que del bois par fussent fors,

before that from-the wood quite they-were out

et vit le chevalier an cors

and saw the knight in body

deschauz et nu sor un roncín,

barefoot and naked on a nag

con s'il fust pris a larrecín,

as if-he were taken in theft

les mains liíees et les piez.

the hands bound and the feet

4390 Li jaíant n'avoíent espiez,

The giants not-bad spears

escuz, n'espees esmolues,

shields nor-swords whetted

fors que tant solemant macues,

save that so only clubs

et corgiees andui tenoient,
and scourges both held
 de quoi si vilmant le batoient,
with which so foully him they-beat
 que ja li avoient del dos
that already to-him they-had from-the back
 la char ronpue jusqu'as os.

4395

the flesh broken down-to-the bones
 Par les costez et par les flans
Along the sides and along the flanks
 li coroit contre val li sans
to-him ran down vale the blood
 si que li roncins estoit toz
so that the nag was quite
 an sanc jusqu'au vandre dessoz.

4400

in blood up-to-the belly below
 Erec vint après aus toz seus;
Erec came after them all alone
 mout fu dolanz et angoisseus
very was grieved and anguished
 del chevalier, que il lor vit
for-the knight whom he them saw
 demener a si grant despit.
handle with so great contempt

Antre deus bois an une lande
Between two woods in a heath
 les a atainz, si lor demande:
them he-has overtaken and to-them asks

4405

“Seignor!”, fet il, “por quel forfet

Lords says he for what crime

feites a cest home tel let

do-you to this man such outrage

et come larron le menez?

and like thief him you-lead

4410 Trop leidemant le demenez.

Too shamefully him you-handle

Aussi le menez par sanblant

Just-so him you-lead in seeming

con s’il estoit repris anblant.

as if-he were caught stealing

Granz viltance est de chevalier

Great vileness it-is of knight

nu desvestir et puis liier

naked to-strip and then to-bind

4415 et batre si vilainnemant.

and to-beat so basely

Randez le moi, jel vos demant

Give-back him to-me I-him of-you ask

par franchise et par corteisie;

by nobleness and by courtesy

par force nel vos quier je mie.”

by force not-him of-you seek I at-all

“Vassaus!”, font il, “a vos que tient?

Vassal say they to you what matters

4420 De mout grant folie vos vient,

Of very great folly to-you comes

quant vos rien nos an demandez.

when you anything of-us thereof ask

S'il vos poise, si l'amandez."

If-it you grieves then it-amend

Erec respont: "Por voir m'an poise.

Erec answers In truth me-thereof grieves

Ne l'an manroiz hui mes sanz noise. —

Not him-thence you-will-lead today more without strife

Quant abandon m'an avez fet,

Since leave to-me-thereof you-have made

qui avoir le porra, si let.

who to-have him will-be-able so have-him

Traïiez vos la! Je vos desfi.

Draw you there I you defy

Ne l'an manroiz avant de ci,

Not him-thence you-will-lead further from here

qu'eînçois n'i et departiz cos."

that-first there be dealt blows

"Vassaus!", font il, "mout estes fos,

Vassal say they very you-are mad

quant a nos vos volez conbatre.

when with us you wish to-fight

Se vos estiiez or tel quatre,

If you were now such four

n'avriiez vos force vers nos

not-would-have you strength against us

ne qu'uns aigniaus contre deus los."

nor than-a lamb against two wolves

"Ne sai que iert," Erec respont;

Not I-know what will-be Erec answers

"se li ciaux chiet et terre font,

if the sky falls and earth melts

4425

4430

4435

donc sera prise mainte aloe.

then will-be taken many-a lark

Teus vaut petit, qui mout se loe.

Such is-worth little who much himself praises

Gardez vos! que je vos requier."

Guard you for I you challenge

4440 Li jaiant furent fort et fier

The giants were strong and fierce

et tindrent an lor mains serrees

and held in their hands clenched

les maques granz et ferrees.

the clubs great and iron-shod

Erec lor vint lance sor fautre;

Erec at-them came lance on rest

ne redote ne l'un ne l'autre

not fears neither the-one nor the-other

4445 por menace ne por orguel,

for threat nor for pride

et fiert le premerain an l'uel

and strikes the first in the-eye

si parmi outre le cervel,

so through beyond the brain

que d'autre part le haterel

that on-other side the nape

li sans et la ceruele an saut;

the blood and the brain thence leaps

4450 et cil chiet morz, li cuers li faut.

and he falls dead the heart to-him fails

Quant li autre vit celui mort,

When the other saw that-one dead

s'il l'an pesa, n'ot mie tort.

if-it him-thereat grieved not-bad at-all wrong

Par mautalant vangier le va:

In anger to-avenge him goes

la maçue a deus mains leva

the club with two hands raised

et cuida ferir a droiture

and thought to-strike in straight-line

parmi le chief sanz couverture;

through the head without covering

mes Erec le cop aparçut

but Erec the blow perceived

et sor son escu le reçut.

and on his shield it received

Tel cop neporquant li dona

Such blow nevertheless to-him gave

li jaianz, que tot l'estona

the giant that quite him-stunned

et por po que jus del destrier

and for little that down from-the charger

nel fist a terre trebuchier.

him made to ground tumble

Erec de son escu se cuevre,

Erec with his shield himself covers

et li jaianz son cop recuevre

and the giant his blow recovers

et cuide ferir de rechief

and thinks to-strike once again

a delivre parmi le chief;

at liberty through the head

4455

4460

4465

mes Erec tint l'espee treite,

but Erec held the-sword drawn

une anvaïe li a faite,

an assault to-him has made

don li jaianz fu mal serviz:

whereby the giant was ill served

4470 si le fiert parmi la cerviz,

and him strikes through the neck

que tot jusqu'as arçons le fant;

that quite down-to-the saddlebows him splits

la boele a terre an espant,

the bowels to ground thence spill

et li cors chiet toz estanduz,

and the body falls all stretched

qui fu an deus meitez fanduz.

which was in two halves split

4475 Li chevaliers de joie plore

The knight for joy weeps

et reclaimme Deu et aore,

and calls-on God and adores

qui secors anvoiié li a.

who succor sent to-him has

A tant Erec le deslia,

At that Erec him unbound

sel fist vestir et atoner

and-him made clothe and array

4480 et sor un des chevaus monter;

and on one of-the horses mount

l'autre li fist mener an destre,

the-other to-him made lead in band

si li demande de son estre.

and to-him asks of his condition

Et cil li dist: "Frans chevaliers!

And he to-him said Noble knight

Tu es mes sire droituriers.

Thou art my lord rightful

Mon seignor vuel feire de toi

My lord I-wish to-make of thee

et par reison feire le doi;

and by reason to-do it I-ought

que tu m'as sauvee la vie,

for thou to-me-hast saved the life

qui ja me fust del cors partie

which soon to-me were from-the body parted

a grant tormant et a martire.

with great torment and with martyrdom

Queus avanture, biaux douz sire!

What adventure fair sweet lord

Por Deu, t'a ça a moi tramis,

For God thee-has hither to me sent

qui des mains a mes anemis

who from-the hands of my enemies

m'as gité par ton vasselage?

me-hast cast by thy prowess

Sire, je te vuel feire homage:

Lord I to-thee wish to-do homage

toz jorz mes avuec toi irai,

all days henceforth with thee I-will-go

con mon seignor te servirai."

as my lord thee I-will-serve

4485

4490

4495

Erec le voit antalanté

Erec him sees eager

de lui servir a volanté,

to him to-serve at will

se il poïst, an nule guise,

if he could in any wise

4500 et dist: "Amis! vostre servise

and said Friend your service

ne vuel je pas de vos avoir;

not wish I at-all from you to-have

mes ce devez vos bien savoir,

but this ought you well to-know

que je ving ça an vostre aïe

that I came hither to your aid

por la proiïere vostre amie,

at the entreaty of-your friend

4505 que an cest bois trovai dolante.

whom in this wood I-found grieving

Por vos se conplaint et demante;

For you she laments and wails

car mout an a son cuer dolant.

for much thereof has her heart grieving

De vos li vuel feire present.

Of you to-her I-wish to-make present

S'a li rassanblé vos avoie,

If-to her reunited you I-had

4510 puis retandroie seus ma voie;

then I-would-take-again alone my way

car avuec moi n'iroiz vos mie:

for with me not-will-go you at-all

n'ai soing de vostre conpeignie;

not-I-have care of your company

mes vostre non savoir desir.”

but your name to-know I-desire

“Sire!”, fet il, “vostre pleisir.

Lord says he your pleasure

Quant vos mon non savoir volez,

Since you my name to-know wish

ne vos doit pas estre celez.

not from-you ought at-all to-be hidden

Cadoc de Tabriol ai non:

Cadoc of Tabriol I-have name

sachiez, ainsi m'apele l'on.

know thus me-calls one

Mes quant de vos partir m'estuet,

But since from you to-part me-behooves

savoir voudroie, s'estre puet,

to-know I-would-wish if-be it-can

qui vos estes et de quel terre,

who you are and of what land

ou vos porrai trover ne querre

where you I-shall-be-able to-find nor seek

ja mes, quant de ci partirai.”

ever more when from here I-shall-part

“Amis! ja ce ne vos dirai,”

Friend ever this not to-you I-will-tell

fet Erec; “Ja plus n'an parlez!

says Erec Ever more not-thereof speak

4515

4520

4525

Mes se vos savoir le volez

But if you to-know it wish

et moi de rien nule enorer,

and me in thing any to-honor

donc alez tost sanz demorer

then go quickly without delaying

a mon seignor, le roi Artu,

to my lord the king Arthur

4530 qui chace a force et a vertu

who hunts with force and with might

cers an ceste forest de ça,

stags in this forest of here

et mien esciant jusque la

and by-my knowledge as-far-as there

n'a mie cinc liues petites.

not-is at-all five leagues little

Alez i tost, et si li dites,

Go there quickly and so to-him say

4535 qu'a lui vos anvoie et presante

that-to him you sends and presents

cil, cui ersoir dedanz sa tante

he whom last-evening within his tent

reçut a joie et herberja.

he-received with joy and lodged

Et gardez, ne li celez ja,

And take-care not from-him hide ever

de quel peril je ai mis fors

from what peril I have set out

4540 et vostre vie et vostre cors.

both your life and your body

Je sui mout a la cort amez:

I am much at the court loved

se de par moi vos reclamez,

if of by me you claim-yourself

servise et enor me feroiz.

service and honor to-me you-will-do

La, qui je sui, demanderoiz,

There who I am you-will-ask

nel poez savoir autremant.”

not-it you-can know otherwise

“Sire! vostre comandement”,

Lord your command

fet Cadoc, “vuel je feire tot.

says Cadoc wish I to-do all

Ja mar an avroiz vos redot,

Never ill thereof will-have you doubt

que je mout volantiers n’i aille.

that I very willingly there go

La verité de la bataille,

The truth of the battle

si con faite l’avez por moi,

just as done it-you-have for me

conterai je tres bien au roi.”

will-tell I right well to-the king

Einsi parlant lor voie tindrent

Thus talking their way they-held

tant que a la pucele vindrent

until that to the maiden they-came

la ou Erec leissiee l’ot.

there where Erec left her-bad

4545

4550

4555

La pucele mout se resjot,

The maiden much herself rejoiced

quant son ami revenir voit,

when her friend return sees

que ja mes veoir ne cuidoit.

whom ever more to-see not she-expected

Erec par le poing li presante,

Erec by the hand to-her presents

4560 et dist: "Ne soiiez pas dolante,

and said Not be at-all sorrowful

dameisele! Veez vos ci

damsel See you here

tot lié et joiant vostre ami."

quite glad and joyful your friend

Cele respont par grant savoir:

She answers with great wisdom

"Sire! bien nos devez avoir

Lord well us you-ought to-have

4565 andeus conquis, et moi et lui.

both won both me and him

Vostre devons estre anbedui

Yours we-ought to-be both

por vos servir et enorer.

to you serve and honor

Mes qui porroit guerredoner

But who could guerdon

ceste desserte nes demie?"

this desert not-even half

4570 Erec respont: "Ma douce amie!

Erec answers My sweet friend

Nul guerredon ne vos demant.

Any guerdon not of-you I-ask

Anbedeus a Deu vos comant;

Both to God you I-commend

que trop cuit avoir demoré.”

for too-much I-think to-have tarried

Lors a son cheval trestorné,

Then has his horse turned-about

si s'an va plus tost que il puet.

and himself-thence goes more quickly than he can

Cadoc de Tabriol s'esmuet

Cadoc of Tabriol sets-out

d'autre part, il et sa pucele.

on-other side he and his maiden

Ja a contee la novele

Soon has told the news

le roi Artu et la reïne.

to-the king Arthur and the queen

4575

The Count of Limors

XX

Erec's wounds break open and he falls senseless from his horse. Enide, believing him dead, calls herself his murderer and draws his sword to kill herself; the count of Limors's men take it from her, and he carries the body to his hall and weds her by force. She will not eat, and he strikes her twice. Her cry wakes Erec, who splits the count's head; the hall empties in terror, and riding out by moonlight Erec tells Enide he has tested her, loves her more than ever, and pardons her.

- 4580 Erec tote voie ne fine
Erec all the-same not ceases
de chevauchier a grant exploit
from riding at great speed
la ou Enide l'atandoit,
there where Enide him-awaited
qui mout an avoit grant duel fet,
who much thereof had great grief made
et cuidoit bien tot antreset,
and thought well quite outright
4585 qu'il l'eüst guerpie del tot.
that-he her-had forsaken quite entirely
Et cil restoit an grant redot,
And he also-was in great dread
qu'aucuns ne l'an eüst menee,
that-someone not her-thence had led
qui la l'eüst sole trovee:
who there her-had alone found
si se hastoit mout del retor.
so himself hastened much of-the return

Mes la chalors qu'il ot le jor,

But the heat which-he had the day

et les armes tant li greverent,

and the arms so-much to-him weighed

que les plaies li escreverent

that the wounds to-him burst-open

et totes les bandes tranchierent.

and all the bandages tore

Onques ses plaies n'estanchierent

Ever his wounds not-stanch'd

tant que il vint au leu tot droit

until that he came to-the place quite straight

la ou Enide l'atandoit.

there where Enide him-awaited

Cele le vit, grant joie an ot;

She him saw great joy thereof had

mes ele n'aparçut ne sot

but she not-perceived nor knew

la dolor, dont il se pleignoit;

the pain whereof he himself complained

que toz ses cors an sanc beignoit

for all his body in blood bathed

et li cuers faillant li aloit.

and the heart failing to-him went

A un tertre qu'il avaloit,

At a hill which-he descended

cheï tot a un fes a val

he-fell quite at one bound to vale

jusque sor le col del cheval.

as-far-as onto the neck of-the horse

4590

4595

4600

- 4605 Si come il relever cuida,
And as he to-rise thought
 la sele et les estriers vuida,
the saddle and the stirrups emptied
 et chiet pasmez con s'il fust morz.
and falls swooned as if-he were dead
 Lors comança li diaus si forz,
Then began the grief so strong
 quant Enide cheoir le vit.
when Enide fall him saw
- 4610 Mout li poise, quant ele vit,
Much to-her it-grieves that she lives
 et cort vers lui si come cele,
and runs toward him just like she
 qui sa dolor mie ne cele.
who her grief at-all not bides
 An haut s'escrie et tort ses poinz;
On high she-cries-out and wrings her hands
 de robe n'i remest uns poinz
of gown not-there remained a stitch
- 4615 devant son piz a descirer.
before her breast to tear
 Ces crins comance a detirer,
Her hair she-begins to pull
 et sa tandre face descire.
and her tender face tears
 "Ha! Deus!", fet ele, "biaus douz sire,
Ab God says she fair sweet lord
 por quoi me leisses tu tant vivre?
for why me lettest thou so-long live

Morz! car m'oci, si t'an delivre!"

4620

Death now me-slay and thee-thereof deliver

A cest mot sor le cors se pasme.

At this word on the body herself swoons

Quant ele revint, si se blasme:

When she came-to so herself blames

"Ha!", fet ele, "dolante Enide,

Ab says she wretched Enide

de mon seignor sui omecide,

of my lord I-am murderer

par ma parole l'ai ocis.

4625

by my word him-I-have slain

Ancor fust or mes sire vis,

Still were now my lord alive

se je come outrageuse et fole

if I like outrageous and foolish

n'eüsse dite la parole,

not-had said the word

por quoi mes sire ça s'esmut.

for which my lord hither set-out

Ainz teisirs a home ne nut,

4630

Ever silence to man not harmed

mes parlers nuist mainte foiee.

but speaking harms many-a time

Ceste chose ai bien essaiee

This thing I-have well tried

et esprovee an mainte guise."

and proved in many-a wise

Devant son seignor s'est assise,

Before her lord herself-is seated

- 4635 et met sor ses genouz son chief.
and puts on her knees his head
 Son duel comance de rechief:
Her grief she-begins once again
 “Haï!”, fet ele, “con mar fus,
Ab says she how ill thou-wast
 sire! cui parauz n'estoit nus;
lord to-whom equal not-was any
 qu'an toi s'estoit biautez miree,
for-in thee itself-had beauty mirrored
 4640 proesce s'i iert esprovee,
prowess itself-therein had proved
 savoirs t'avoit son cuer doné,
wisdom to-thee-had its heart given
 largesce t'avoit coroné,
largesse thee-had crowned
 cele, sanz cui nus n'a grant pris.
she without whom anyone not-has great worth
 Mes qu'ai je dit? Trop ai mespris,
But what-have I said Too-much I-have erred
 4645 qui la parole ai maintenue,
who the word have maintained
 don mes sire a mort receüe,
whereof my lord has death received
 la mortel parole antoschiee,
the mortal word poisoned
 qui me doit estre reprochiee;
which to-me ought to-be reproached
 et je reconois et otroi,
and I acknowledge and grant

que nus n'i a coupes fors moi;

that anyone not-therein has blame save me

je sole an doi estre blasmee.”

I alone thereof ought to-be blamed

Lors rechiet a terre pasmee;

Then she-falls-again to ground swooned

et quant ele releva sus,

and when she rose up

si se rescrie plus et plus:

so herself cries-again more and more

“Deus! que ferai? Por quoi vif tant?

God what shall-I-do For why live-I so-long

Morz que demore et que atant,

Death why tarries-it and what awaits-it

que ne me prant sanz nul respit?

that not me it-takes without any delay

Trop m'a la morz an grant despit!

Too-much me-has the death in great contempt

Quant ele ocirre ne me daingne,

Since she to-slay not me deigns

moi meïsme estuet que je praingne

me myself it-behooves that I take

la vanjance de mon forfet.

the vengeance for my crime

Einsi morrai, mal gre an et

Thus I-shall-die ill will thereof have

la morz qui ne me viaut eidier.

the death which not me wishes to-help

Ne puis morir por soheidier,

Not I-can die by wishing

4650

4655

4660

4665 ne rien ne m'i vaudroit complainte.
nor anything not to-me-therein would-avail lament

L'espee, que mes sire a çainte,
The-sword which my lord has girded

doit par reison sa mort vangier.
ought by reason his death to-avenge

Ja n'an serai mes an dangier
Ever not-thereof I-shall-be more in doubt

n'an proiere ne an sohet."
nor-in entreaty nor in wish

4670 L'espee fors del fuerre tret,
The-sword forth from-the scabbard she-draws

si la comance a regarder.
and it she-begins to look-at

Deus la fist un po retarder,
God her made a little delay

qui plains est de misericorde.
who full is of mercy

Andemantiers qu'ele recorde
Meanwhile that-she recalls

4675 son duel et sa mesaventure,
her grief and her misfortune

a tant ez vos grant aleüre
at that behold you great pace

un conte a grant chevalerie,
a count with great knighthood

qui de mout loing avoit oïe
who from very far had heard

la dame a haute voiz criër.
the lady in high voice cry

Deus ne la vost mie obliër;

God not her wished at-all to-forget

que maintenant se fust ocise,

for at-once herself she-would-have slain

se cil ne l'eüssent sozprise,

if these not her-had surprised

qui tolue li ont l'espee

who taken from-her have the-sword

et arriere el fuerre botee.

and back into-the scabbard thrust

Puis desçandi li cuens a terre,

Then dismounted the count to ground

si li comança a anquerre

and of-her began to inquire

del chevalier, qu'ele li die,

about-the knight that-she to-him tell

s'ele estoit sa fame ou s'amie.

if-she was his wife or his-friend

“L'un et l'autre”, fet ele, “sire!

The-one and the-other says she lord

Tel duel ai, ne vos puis plus dire.

Such grief I-have not to-you I-can more say

Moi poise que je ne sui morte.”

Me it-grieves that I not am dead

Et li cuens mout la reconforte:

And the count much her comforts

“Dame!”, fet il, “por Deu vos pri,

Lady says he for God you I-pray

de vos meïsme aiiez merci!

on you yourself have mercy

4680

4685

4690

- 4695 Bien est reisons que duel aiiez,
Well it-is reason that grief you-have
 mes por neant vos esmaiez;
but for nothing you dismay-yourself
 qu'ancor porroiz assez valoir.
for-still you-will-be-able much to-be-worth
 Ne vos metez an nonchaloir,
Not yourself put in neglect
 confortez vos! ce sera sans,
comfort you this will-be sense
- 4700 Deus vos fera liee par tans.
God you will-make glad in time
 Vostre biautez, qui tant est fine,
Your beauty which so-much is fine
 buone aventure vos destine;
good adventure to-you destines
 que je vos recevrai a fame,
for I you will-receive as wife
 de vos ferai contesse et dame.
of you I-will-make countess and lady
- 4705 Ce vos doit mout reconforter;
This you ought much to-comfort
 et j'an ferai le cors porter,
and I-thereof will-have the body borne
 s'iert mis an terre a grant enor.
and-it-will-be put in earth with great honor
 Leissiez ester ceste dolor,
Let be this grief
 que folemant vos deduiiez."
for foolishly you conduct-yourself

Cele respont: "Sire! fuiiez!

4710

She answers Lord flee

Por Deu merci, leissiez m'ester!

For God mercy let me-be

Ne poez ci rien conquerer.

Not you-can here anything gain

Riens qu'an porroit dire ne feire,

Anything that-one could say nor do

ne me porroit a joie atreire."

not me could to joy draw

A tant se trest li cuens arriere,

4715

At that himself drew the count back

et dist: "Feisons tost une biere,

and said Let-us-make quickly a bier

sor quoi cest cors an porterons,

on which this body thence we-will-bear

et avuec la dame an manrons

and with-us the lady thence we-will-lead

tot droit au chastel de Limors;

quite straight to-the castle of Limors

la iert an terre mis li cors.

4720

there will-be in earth put the body

Puis voudrai la dame esposer,

Then I-shall-wish the lady to-wed

mes que bien li doie peser;

though that well to-her it-should grieve

qu'onques mes tant bele ne vi

for-ever before so fair not I-saw

ne nule tant n'an ancovi.

nor any so-much not-thereof I-coveted

4725 Mout sui liez, quant trovee l'ai.

Very I-am glad that found her-I-have

Or faisons tost et sanz delai

Now let-us-make quickly and without delay

une biere chevaleresce;

a bier knightly

ne vos soit painne ne peresce!"

not to-you be-it pain nor sloth

Li auquant traient les espees,

The some draw the swords

4730 tost orent deus perches copees

soon had two poles cut

et bastons liiez a travers.

and staves bound at crosswise

Erec ont sus couchié anvers,

Erec they-have thereon laid supine

s'i ont deus chevaus atelez.

and-thereto have two horses harnessed

Enide chevauche delez,

Enide rides beside

4735 qui de son duel feire ne fine,

who from her grief making not ceases

sovant se pasme et chiet sovine;

often herself swoons and falls backward

mes li chevalier pres la tienent,

but the knights close her hold

qui antre lor braz la soztienent,

who between their arms her support

si la relievant et confortent.

and her raise-again and comfort

Jusqu'a Limors le cors an portent

4740

As-far-as Limors the body thence they-bear

et viennent el palés le conte.

and come into-the hall of-the count

Toz li pueples après aus monte,

All the people after them goes-up

dames, chevalier et borjois.

ladies knights and burghers

Anmi la sale sor un dois

Amid the hall on a dais

ont le cors mis tot estandu,

4745

they-have the body laid quite stretched

lez lui sa lance et son escu.

beside him his lance and his shield

La sale anpli, granz est la presse.

The hall fills great is the throng

Chascuns de demander s'angresse,

Each to ask presses-himself

queus diaus ce est et queus mervoille.

what grief this is and what marvel

Andemantiers li cuens consoille

4750

Meanwhile the count counsels

a ses barons priveemant:

with his barons privately

“Seignor!”, fet il, “isnelemant

Lords says he quickly

vuel ceste dame recevoir.

I-wish this lady to-receive

Nos poons bien aparcevoir

We can well perceive

4755 a ce qu'ele est et bele et sage,

by this that-she is both fair and wise

qu'ele est de mout jantil lignage.

that-she is of very noble lineage

Sa biautez mostre et sa franchise,

Her beauty shows and her nobleness

qu'an li seroit bien l'enors mise

that-on her would-be well the-honor set

ou d'un reaume ou d'un anpire.

either of-a realm or of-an empire

4760 Je ne serai ja de li pire,

I not shall-be ever by her worse

einçois an cuit mout amander.

rather thereby I-expect much to-improve

Feites mon chapelain mander,

Have my chaplain summoned

et vos alez la dame querre.

and you go the lady to-fetch

La meitié de tote ma terre

The half of all my land

4765 li voudrai doner an doeire,

to-her I-shall-wish to-give in dower

s'ele viaut ma volanté feire."

if-she wishes my will to-do

Lors ont le chapelain mandé

Then they-have the chaplain summoned

si con li cuens l'ot comandé,

just as the count it-had commanded

et la dame ront amenee,

and the lady also-have brought

si li ont a force donee;

and to-him have by force given

car ele mout le refusa.

for she much it refused

Mes totes voies l'esposa

But all the-same her-wedded

li cuens, qu'einsi feire li plot.

the count for-thus to-do to-him pleased

Et quant il esposee l'ot,

And when he wedded her-had

tot maintenant li conestables

quite at-once the constable

fist el palés metre les tables

had in-the hall set the tables

et fist le mangier aprestier;

and had the meal prepared

car tans estoit ja de soper.

for time it-was already for supper

Aprés vespres, un jor de mai,

After vespers a day of May

Enide estoit an grant esmai.

Enide was in great dismay

Onques ses diaus ne recessoit.

Ever her grief not ceased

Et li cuens auques l'angressoit

And the count somewhat her-pressed

par proiere et par menacier,

by entreaty and by threatening

4770

4775

4780

- de pes feire et de solacier,
to peace make and to be-comforted
- 4785 et si l'a sor un faudestuel
and so her-bas on a faldstool
 feite asseoir estre son vuel.
made sit against her wish
- Vossist ou non, l'i ont assise
Wish-she or not her-there have seated
 et devant li la table mise.
and before her the table set
- D'autre part est li cuens assis,
On-other side is the count seated
- 4790 qui por un po n'èsrage vis,
who for a little goes-mad alive
 quant reconforter ne la puet.
since to-comfort not her he-can
- "Dame!", fet il, "il vos estuet
Lady says he it you behooves
 cest duel leissier et obliër.
this grief to-leave and to-forget
- Mout vos poez an moi fiër
Much you can in me trust
- 4795 d'enor et de richesce avoir.
of-honor and of wealth to-have
 Certainnement poez savoir,
Certainly you-can know
- que morz hon por duel ne revit;
that dead man for grief not lives-again
 qu'onques nus avenir nel vit.
for-ever anyone happen not-it saw

Sovaingne vos, de quel poverté

Remember you from what poverty

vos est granz richesce aoverte.

to-you is great wealth opened

Povre estiiez: or seroiz riche.

Poor you-were now you-will-be rich

N'est pas fortune anvers vos chiche,

Not-is at-all fortune toward you stingy

qui tel enor vos a donee,

which such honor to-you has given

qu'or seroiz contesse clamee.

for-now you-will-be countess called

Voirs est que morz est vostre sire:

True it-is that dead is your lord

se vos an avez duel et ire,

if you thereof have grief and anger

cuidiez vos que je m'an mervoil?

think you that I myself-theret marvel

Naie. Mes je vos doing conseil,

Nay But I to-you give counsel

le mellor que doner vos sai:

the best that to-give you I-know

quant je esposee vos ai,

since I wedded you have

mout vos devez esleecier.

much you ought to-rejoice

Gardez vos de moi correcier!

Beware you of me to-anger

Mangiez! que je vos an semoing."

Eat for I you thereto summon

4800

4805

4810

Cele respont: "Sire! n'ai soing.

She answers Lord not-I-have care

4815 Certes ja tant con je vivrai,

Certainly ever so-long as I shall-live

ne mangerai ne ne bevrαι,

not I-will-eat nor not I-will-drink

se je ne voi mangier einçois

if I not see eat first

mon seignor qui gist sor cest dois."

my lord who lies on this dais

"Dame! ce ne puet avenir.

Lady this not can happen

4820 Por fole vos faites tenir,

For mad you make-yourself held

quant vos si grant folie dites.

when you such great folly say

Vos an avroiz males merites,

You thereof will-have evil rewards

s'ui mes vos an faites semondre."

if-today henceforth you thereto make summon

Cele mot ne li vost respondre,

She word not to-him would answer

4825 que rien ne prise sa menace.

for anything not she-prizes his threat

Et li cuens la fiert an la face:

And the count her strikes on the face

cele s'escrie, et li baron

she cries-out and the barons

le conte blasment anviron.

the count blame around

“Ostez, sire!” font il au conte;

Stop lord say they to-the count

“mout devriiez avoir grant honte,

much you-ought to-have great shame

qui ceste dame avez ferue

who this lady have struck

por ce que ele ne manjue.

for that that she not eats

Trop grant vilenie avez faite:

Too great baseness you-have done

se ceste dame se desheite

if this lady herself grieves

por son seignor qu'ele voit mort,

for her lord whom-she sees dead

nus ne doit dire qu'ele et tort.”

anyone not ought to-say that-she have wrong

“Teisiez vos an tuit!” fet li cuens,

Be-silent you thereof all says the count

“la dame est moie, et je sui suens,

the lady is mine and I am hers

si ferai de li mon pleisir.”

so I-will-do with her my pleasure

Lors ne se pot cele teisir,

Then not herself could she be-silent

ainz jure que ja soe n'iert.

rather swears that ever his not-she-will-be

Et li cuens hauce, si refiert,

And the count raises and strikes-again

et cele s'escria an haut:

and she cried-out on high

4830

4835

4840

“Ha! fel!”, fet ele, “ne me chaut,

Ab wretch says she not to-me it-matters

4845 que tu me dies ne ne faces!

what thou to-me sayest nor not doest

Ne criem tes cos ne tes menaces.

Not I-fear thy blows nor thy threats

Assez me bat, assez me fier!

Much me beat much me strike

Ja tant ne te troverai fier,

Ever so-much not thee I-shall-find fierce

que por toi face plus ne mains,

that for thee I-do more nor less

4850 se tu or androit a tes mains

if thou now here with thy hands

me devoies les iauz sachier

to-me shouldst the eyes tear-out

ou trestote vive escorchier.”

or wholly alive flay

Antre cez diz et cez tançons

Amid these words and these quarrels

revint Erec de pasmeisons

came-back Erec from swoon

4855 aussi con li hon qui s'esvoille.

just as the man who himself-wakes

S'il s'esbaï, ne fu mervoille,

If-he was-amazed not was marvel

des janz qu'il vit environ lui;

at-the folk whom-he saw around him

mes grant duel ot et grant enui,

but great grief he-had and great vexation

quant la voiz sa fame antandi.

when the voice of-his wife he-heard

Del dois a terre desçandi,

From-the dais to ground he-descended

et tret l'espee isnelemant.

and draws the-sword quickly

Ire li done hardemant,

Wrath to-him gives boldness

et l'amors qu'a sa fame avoit.

and the-love which-for his wife he-bad

Cele part cort, ou il la voit,

That way he-runs where he her sees

et fiert parmi le chief le conte

and strikes through the head the count

si qu'il l'escervele et afronte

so that-he him-brains and smites-the-brow

sanz desfiance et sanz parole;

without defiance and without word

li sans et la cervele an vole.

the blood and the brain thence flies

Li chevalier saillent des tables,

The knights leap from-the tables

tuit cudent que ce soit deables,

all think that this be devil

qui leanz soit antre aus venuz.

who therein be among them come

N'i remaint juenes ne chenuz,

Not-there remains young nor boary

car mout furent esmaiïé tuit.

for much were dismayed all

4860

4865

4870

Li uns devant l'autre s'an fuit,
The one before the-other himself-thence flees

4875 quanqu'il pueent, a grant eslés.
as-much-as-they can at great rush

Tost orent vuidié le palés,
Soon they-had emptied the hall

et crïent tuit, et foible et fort:
and cry all both weak and strong

"Fuïiez, fuïiez! vez ci le mort."
Flee flee see here the dead-man

Mout est granz la presse a l'issue:
Very is great the throng at the-exit

4880 chascuns de tost foïr s'argue,
each to quickly flee hastens-himself

et li uns l'autre anpait et bote.
and the one the-other pushes and shoves

Cil qui deriers est an la rote,
He who behind is in the rout

vossist bien estre el premier front.
would-wish well to-be in-the first rank

Einsi trestuit fuiant s'an vont,
Thus all fleeing themselves-thence go

4885 que li uns l'autre n'ose atandre.
for the one the-other not-dares to-await

Erec corut son escu prendre;
Erec ran his shield to-take

par la guige a son col le pant,
by the strap at his neck it he-hangs

et Enide la lance prant;
and Enide the lance takes

si s'an viennent parmi la cort.

and themselves-thence come through the court

N'i a si hardi, qui la tort;

Not-there is one-so bold who thither turns

car ne cuidoient pas, que fust

for not they-thought at-all that it-were

hon, qui si chacier les deüst,

man who so to-chase them should

mes deables ou anemis,

but devil or fiend

qui dedanz le cors se fust mis.

who within the body himself had put

Tuit s'an fuient, Erec les chace,

All themselves-thence flee Erec them chases

et trueve fors anmi la place

and finds outside amid the square

un garçon, qui voloit mener

a lad who wished to-lead

son destrier a l'ève abeverer,

his charger to the-water to-drink

atorné de frain et de sele.

fitted with bridle and with saddle

Ceste aventure li fu bele:

This adventure to-him was fair

Erec vers le cheval s'esleisse,

Erec toward the horse dashes

et cil tot maintenant le leisse;

and he quite at-once it leaves

que peor ot grant li garçons.

for fear had great the lad

4890

4895

4900

Erec monte antre les arçons,

Erec mounts between the saddlebows

4905 puis se prant Enide a l'estrier

then herself takes Enide to the-stirrup

et saut sor le col del destrier,

and leaps onto the neck of-the charger

si con li comanda et dist

just as to-her commanded and said

Erec, qui sus monter la fist.

Erec who up to-mount her made

Li chevaus andeus les an porte,

The horse both them thence bears

4910 et truevent overte la porte,

and they-find open the gate

si s'an vont, que nus nes areste.

and themselves-thence go for anyone not-them stops

El chastel avoit grant moleste

In-the castle there-was great trouble

del conte qui estoit ocis;

for-the count who was slain

mes n'i a nul, tant soit de pris,

but not-there is anyone however-much be of worth

4915 qui voise après por le vangier.

who goes after to him avenge

Ocis fu li cuens au mangier:

Slain was the count at-the meal

et Erec, qui sa fame an porte,

and Erec who his wife thence bears

l'acole et beise et reconforte;

her-embraces and kisses and comforts

antre ses braz contre son cuer

between his arms against his heart

l'estraint et dit: "Ma douce suer!

4920

her-clasps and says My sweet sister

Bien vos ai del tot essaïee!

Well you I-have quite entirely tried

Ne soïiez de rien esmaïee,

Not be at anything dismayed

qu'or vos aim plus, qu'ains mes ne fis,

for-now you I-love more than-ever before — I-did

et je resui certains et fis,

and I again-am certain and sure

que vos m'amez parfitement.

4925

that you me-love perfectly

Tot a vostre comandement

Quite at your command

vuel estre des or an avant,

I-wish to-be from now on forward

aussi con j'estoie devant.

just as I-was before

Et se vos rien m'avez mesdite,

And if you anything to-me-have miscalled

jel vos pardoint tot et claim quite

4930

I-it to-you pardon all and declare quit

del forfet et de la parole."

for-the offense and for the word

Adons la rebeise et acole:

Then her be-kisses-again and embraces

or n'est pas Enide a mal eise,

now not-is at-all Enide at ill ease

quant ses sire l'acole et beise

since her lord her-embraces and kisses

4935 et de s'amor la rasseüre.

and of his-love her reassures

Par nuit s'an vont grant aleüre,

By night themselves-thence go great pace

et ce lor fet grant soatume,

and this to-them makes great comfort

que la lune cler lor alume.

that the moon brightly for-them lights

Guivret's Rescue, and the Healing

XXI

The news reaches Guivret, who is riding to Limors with a thousand men to take the lady and the body. In the dark he rides Erec down; Enide seizes his rein and shames him, and the friends know each other. His sisters at Penevric cut away the dead flesh, dress and bathe the wounds, and in a fortnight Erec is whole. Husband and wife are reconciled, and they set out for Arthur's court, Enide on a palfrey whose ivory saddlebows carry the story of Aeneas and Dido.

Mout est tost alee novele;

Véry is quickly gone news

4940 que riens nule n'est si isnele.

for thing any not-is so swift

Ceste novele estoit alee

This news was gone

a Guivret, le Petit, contee,

to Guivret the Small told

qu'uns chevaliers d'armes navrez

that-a knight by-arms wounded

iert morz an la forest trovez,

was dead in the forest found

o lui une dame si bele,

with him a lady so fair

qu'Iseuz sanblast estre s'ancele,

that-Iseut would-seem to-be her-handmaid

et feisoit un duel merveleus.

and made a grief marvelous

Trovez les avoit anbedeus

Found them had both

li cuens Oringles de Limors,

the count Oringle of Limors

s'an avoit fet porter le cors,

and-thence had had borne the body

et la dame esposer voloit;

and the lady to-wed wished

mes ele le contredisoit.

but she it gainsaid

Quant Guivrez la parole oï,

When Guivret the word heard

de rien nule ne s'esjoï;

at thing any not himself-rejoiced

qu'erraumant d'Erec li sovint.

for-straightway of-Erec to-him it-recalled

An cuer et an panser li vint,

In heart and in thought to-him came

que il ira la dame querre,

that he will-go the lady to-seek

4945

4950

4955

et fera le cors metre an terre

and will-have the body put in earth

a grant enor, se ce est il.

with great honor if this is he

4960 Serjanz et chevaliers ot mil

Sergeants and knights he-had thousand

assamblez por le chastel prandre.

assembled to the castle take

Se li cuens ne li vossist randre

If the count not to-him would give-up

volantiers le cors et la dame,

willingly the body and the lady

tot meist a feu et a flame.

all he-would-put to fire and to flame

4965 A la lune, qui cler luisoit,

By the moon which brightly shone

sa jant vers Limors conduisoit,

his folk toward Limors he-led

hiaumes laciez, haubers vestuz,

helms laced hauberks donned

et les escuz as cos panduz.

and the shields at-the necks bung

Einsi venoient armé tuit,

Thus they-came armed all

4970 et fu ja pres de miënuir,

and it-was already near of midnight

quant Erec les a parçeüz.

when Erec them has espied

Or cuide il estre deceüz

Now thinks he to-be deceived

ou morz ou pris sanz retenal.

either dead or taken without ransom

Desçandre fet jus del cheval

Dismount he-makes down from-the horse

Enide delez une haie.

Enide beside a hedge

N'est pas mervolle, s'il s'esmaie:

Not-is at-all marvel if-he himself-dismays

“Remenez ci, dame!” fet il,

Stay here lady says he

“un petit delez cest sevil

a little beside this hedge

tant que cez janz trespasé soient.

until that these folk passed be

Je n'ai cure que il vos voient;

I not-have care that they you see

car je ne sai, queus janz ce sont,

for I not know what folk these are

ne quel chose querant il vont;

nor what thing seeking they go

espoir nos n'avons d'aus regart.

perhaps we not-have of-them fear

Mes je ne voi de nule part,

But I not see on any side

ou nos nos poïssiens refuire,

where we ourselves might take-refuge

s'il nos voloient de rien nuire.

if-they to-us wished in anything harm

4975

4980

4985

Ne sai, se maus m'an avandra;

Not I-know if ill to-me-thereof will-come

ja por peor ne remandra,

ever for fear not it-will-remain

que a l'ancontre ne lor aille.

but to the-meeting — to-them I-go

4990 Et s'il i a nul, qui m'assaille,

And if-there there is any who me-assails

de joster ne li faudrai pas.

at jousting not to-him I-will-fail at-all

Si sui je mout doillanz et las:

Yet am I very sore and weary

n'est pas mervoille, se me duel.

not-is at-all marvel if myself I-grieve

Droit a l'ancontre aler lor vuel,

Straight to the-meeting to-go to-them I-wish

4995 et vos soiez ci tote coie!

and you be here quite still

Gardez que ja nus ne vos voie

Take-care that ever anyone not you see

tant qu'il vos aient esloignee."

until that-they you have left-behind

A tant ez vos lance aloignee

At that behold you lance leveled

Guivret, qui l'ot de loing veü.

Guivret who him-had from afar seen

5000 Ne se sont mie coneü;

Not themselves have at-all recognized

qu'an l'onbre d'une nue brune

for-in the-shadow of-a cloud dark

s'estoit esconsee la lune.

herself-bad hidden the moon

Erec fu foibles et quassez,

Erec was weak and battered

et cil fu auques respassez

and he was somewhat recovered

de ses plaies et de ses cos.

from his wounds and from his blows

Or fera Erec trop que fos,

Now will-do Erec too-much as fool

se tost conoistre ne se fet.

if quickly known not himself he-makes

An sus de la haie se tret:

On up from the hedge himself draws

et Guivrez vers lui esperone,

and Guivret toward him spurs

de rien nule ne l'areisone,

of thing any not him-addresses

ne Erec ne li sona mot:

nor Erec not to-him uttered word

plus cuida feire qu'il ne pot.

more he-thought to-do than-he — could

Qui plus viaut corre, qu'il ne puet,

Who more wishes to-run than-he — can

recroire ou reposer l'estuet.

to-give-up or to-rest him-behooves

Li uns contre l'autre s'ajoste:

The one against the-other himself-joins

5005

5010

5015

mes ne fu pas igaus la joste;

but not was at-all equal the joust

que cist fu foibles et cil forz.

for this-one was weak and that-one strong

Guivrez le fiert par tel esforz,

Guivret him strikes with such force

que par la crope del cheval

that over the croup of-the horse

5020 l'an porte a terre contre val.

him-thence bears to ground down vale

Enide, qui tapie estoit,

Enide who crouched was

quant son seignor a terre voit,

when her lord on ground sees

morte cuide estre et maubaillie.

dead thinks to-be and ill-handled

Fors est de la haie saillie

Out is from the hedge sprung

5025 et cort por eidier son seignor.

and runs to help her lord

S'onques ot duel, or a greignor.

If-ever she-bad grief now has greater

Vers Guivret vint, si le seist

Toward Guivret came and him seized

par la resne, puis si li dist:

by the rein then so to-him said

“Chevaliers! maudiz soies tu!

Knight cursed be thou

5030 Qu'un home foible et sanz vertu,

For-a man weak and without strength

doillant et pres navré a mort,

suffering and near wounded to death

as anväi a si grant tort,

thou-hast assailed with so great wrong

que tu ne sez dire por quoi.

that thou not knowest to-say for why

Se ici n'eüst fors que toi,

If here not-were save but thee

que seus fusses et sanz aïe,

that alone thou-wert and without help

mar fust faite ceste anvaïe,

ill were made this assault

mes que mes sire fust heitiez.

provided that my lord were hale

Or soies frans et afeitiez,

Now be noble and well-bred

si leisse ester par ta franchise

and let be by thy nobleness

ceste bataille qu'as anprise;

this battle which-thou-hast undertaken

car ja n'an vaudroit miauz tes pris,

for ever not-thereby would-be-worth better thy fame

se tu avoies mort ou pris

if thou hadst killed or taken

un chevalier, qui n'a pooir

a knight who not-has power

de relever, ce puez veoir;

to rise-again this thou-canst see

car d'armes a tant cos soferz,

for of-arms he-has so-many blows suffered

5035

5040

5045

que toz est de plaies coverz."

that all he-is with wounds covered

Cil respont: "Dame! ne tamez!

He answers Lady not fear

Bien voi que leaumant amez

Well I-see that loyally you-love

vostre seignor, si vos an lo.

your lord so you thereof I-praise

5050 N'avez garde ne bien ne po

Not-you-have fear neither much nor little

de moi ne de ma conpeignie.

from me nor from my company

Mes dites moi, ne celez mie,

But tell me not hide at-all

comant vostre sire a a non;

how your lord has for name

que ja n'i avroiz se preu non.

for ever not-therein you-will-have except profit not

5055 Qui que il soit, son non me dites,

Whoever that he be his name to-me tell

puis s'an ira seürs et quites.

then himself-thence he-will-go safe and quit

N'estuet doter ne vos ne lui;

Not-behooves to-fear neither you nor him

qu'a seür estes anbedui."

for-in safety you-are both

Quant Enide asseürer s'ot,

When Enide reassure herself-beard

5060 briémant li respont an un mot:

briefly to-him answers in one word

“Erec a non, mantir n’an doi;

Erec has name to-lie not-thereof I-ought

car de bone eire et franc vos voi.”

for of good breeding and noble you I-see

Guivrez desçant, qui mout fu liez,

Guivret dismounts who very was glad

et vet Erec cheoir as piez

and goes (of-)Erec to-fall at-the feet

la ou il gisoit a la terre.

there where he lay on the ground

“Sire! je vos aloie querre,”

Lord I you was-going to-see

fet il, “vers Limors droite voie;

says he toward Limors straight way

que mort trover vos i cuidoie.

for dead to-find you there I-thought

Por voir m’estoit dit et conté,

For truth to-me-was said and told

qu’a Limors an avoit porté

that-to Limors thence had borne

un chevalier navré a mort

a knight wounded to death

li cuens Oringles, et a tort

the count Oringle and by wrong

une dame esposer voloit,

a lady to-wed wished

qu’ansamble o lui trovee avoit;

whom-together with him found he-had

mes ele n’avoit de lui soing.

but she not-had of him care

5065

5070

5075

Et je venoie a grant besoing

And I was-coming at great need

por li eidier et delivrer.

to her help and deliver

Se il ne me vossist livrer

If he not to-me would deliver

la dame et vos sanz contredit,

the lady and you without gainsaying

5080 je me prisasse mout petit,

I myself should-prize very little

s'un pié de terre li leissasse.

if-a foot of land to-him I-left

Sachiez, se mout ne vos amasse,

Know if much not you I-loved

que ja ne m'an fusse antremis.

that ever not myself-therein I-had meddled

Je sui Guivrez, li vostre amis;

I am Guivret the your friend

5085 mes se je vos ai fet enui

but if I to-you have done harm

por ce que je ne vos conui,

for that that I not you knew

pardonner bien le me devez."

to-pardon well it to-me you-ought

A cest mot s'est Erec levez

At this word himself-is Erec raised

an son seant, qu'il ne pot plus;

into his sitting for-he not could more

5090 et dist: "Amis! relevez sus!

and said Friend rise up

De cest forfet quites soiez,

Of this offense quit be

quant vos ne me conoissiiez.”

since you not me knew

Guivrez se lieve, et il li conte,

Guivret himself rises and he to-him tells

comant il a ocis le conte

how he has slain the count

la ou il manjoit a sa table,

there where he ate at his table

et comant devant une estable

and how before a stable

avoit recovré son destrier,

he-had recovered his charger

comant serjant et escuier

how sergeants and squires

fuiant crioient an la place:

fleeing cried in the square

“Fuiiez, fuiiez! Li morz nos chace!”

Flee flee The dead-man us chases

comant il dut estre antrapez

how he was-like to-be trapped

et comant il est eschapez

and how he is escaped

parmi le chastel contre val,

through the castle down vale

comant sor le col del cheval

how on the neck of-the horse

an avoit sa fame aportee;

thence he-had his wife borne

5095

5100

5105

s'avanture li a contee.

his-adventure to-him has told

Et Guivrez li redist après:

And Guivret to-him said-in-turn after

“Sire! j'ai un chastel ci pres,

Lord I-have a castle here near

qui mout siet bien et an sain leu.

which very sits well and in healthy place

5110 Por vostre eise et por vostre preu

For your ease and for your profit

vos i voudrai demain mener,

you there I-shall-wish tomorrow to-lead

s'i ferons voz plaies sener.

and-there we-will-have your wounds tended

J'ai deus serors jantes et gaies,

I-have two sisters gentle and gay

qui mout sevent de garir plaies;

who much know of healing wounds

5115 celes vos garront bien et tost.

they you will-heal well and quickly

Anuit ferons logier nostre ost

Tonight we-will-have lodged our host

jusqu'au matin parmi cez chans;

until-the morning amid these fields

que grant bien vos fera, ce pans,

for great good to-you will-do this I-think

anuit un petit de repos:

tonight a little of rest

5120 ci nos logerons par mon los.”

here ourselves we-will-lodge by my counsel

Erec respont: "Ice lo gié."

Erec answers This advise I

Iluec sont remés et logié.

There they-are stayed and lodged

Ne furent pas de logier coi,

Not were at-all in lodging idle

mes petit troverent de quoi;

but little they-found of wherewith

car n'i avoit mie po jant.

for not-there was at-all little folk

Par cez haies se vont lojant:

Along these hedges themselves go lodging

Guivrez fist son pavillon tandre

Guivret had his pavilion pitched

et comanda une esche esprendre,

and commanded a tinder kindled

por alumer et clarté feire;

to light and brightness make

des forgiers fet les cierges treire,

from-the coffers has the candles drawn

ses alument parmi la tante.

and-them they-light throughout the tent

Or n'est pas Enide dolante;

Now not-is at-all Enide sorrowful

car mout bien avenu li est.

for very well befallen to-her it-is

Son seignor desarme et desvest,

Her lord she-disarms and unclothes

si li a ses plaies lavees,

and to-him has his wounds washed

5125

5130

5135

ressuiiees et rebandees;

dried and re-bandaged

car n'i leissa autrui tochie.

for not-there she-let another touch

Or ne li set que reprochier

Now not to-her knows what to-reproach

Erec, qui bien l'a esprovee;

Erec who well her-has proved

5140 vers lui a grant amor trovee.

toward him has great love found

Et Guivrez qui mout les conjot,

And Guivret who much them welcomed

de coutes porpointes qu'il ot,

from quilts padded which-he had

fist un lit feire haut et lonc;

had a bed made high and long

qu'assez troverent herbe et jonc;

for-plenty they-found grass and rushes

5145 s'ont Erec couchié et covert.

and-have Erec laid and covered

Lors a Guivrez un cofre overt,

Then has Guivret a chest opened

s'an fist fors treire deus pasteiz.

and-thence had forth drawn two pasties

"Amis!" fet il, "or an tastez

Friend says he now thereof taste

un petit de cez pasteiz froiz!

a little of these pasties cold

5150 Vin a eve meslé bevroiz;

Wine with water mixed you-will-drink

j'an ai de buen sis baris plains;

I-thereof have of good six barrels full

mes li purs ne vos est pas sains;

but the pure not for-you is at-all healthy

car bleciez estes et plaïiez.

for hurt you-are and wounded

Biaus douz amis! or essaïiez

Fair sweet friend now try

a mangier; que bien vos fera.

to eat for good to-you it-will-do

Et ma dame remangera,

And my lady will-eat-too

vostre fame, qui mout a hui

your wife who much has today

por vos esté an grant enui;

for you been in great distress

mes bien vos an estes vangiez.

but well you thereof are avenged

Eschapez estes; or mangiez,

Escaped you-are now eat

et je mangerai, biaux amis!"

and I will-eat fair friend

Lors s'est Guivrez lez lui assis

Then himself-is Guivret beside him seated

et Enide, cui mout pleisoit

and Enide to-whom much pleased

trestot quanque Guivrez feisoit.

quite-all whatever Guivret did

Andui de mangier le semonent,

Both to eat him urge

5155

5160

5165

vin et eve meslé li donent;

wine and water mixed to-him they-give

car li purs est trop forz et rades.

for the pure is too strong and harsh

Erec manja come malades

Erec ate like sick-man

et but petit, que il n'osa;

and drank little for he not-dared

5170 mes a grant eise reposa

but at great ease rested

et dormi trestote la nuit;

and slept quite-all the night

qu'an ne li fist noise ne bruit.

for-one not to-him made noise nor din

Au matinet sont esvellié,

At-the daybreak they-are awakened

si resont tuit aparellié

and again-are all made-ready

5175 de monter et de chevauchier.

to mount and to ride

Erec ot mout son cheval chier,

Erec held very his horse dear

que d'autre chevauchier n'ot cure.

for on-another to-ride not-be-had care

Enide ont bailliee une mure;

Enide they-have given a mule

car perdu ot son palefroi.

for lost she-had her palfrey

5180 Mes ne fu pas an grant esfroi,

But not was at-all in great distress

n'onques n'i pansa par sanblant.

nor-ever not-thereon she-thought by seeming

Bele mule ot et bien anblant,

Fair mule she-had and well ambling

qui a grant eise la porta.

which at great ease her bore

Et ce mout la reconforta,

And this much her comforted

qu'Erec ne s'esmaioit de rien,

that-Erec not himself-dismayed at anything

ainz lor disoit qu'il garroit bien.

rather to-them said that-be would-heal well

A Penevric, un fort chastel,

To Penevric a strong castle

qui mout seoit et bien et bel,

which very sat both well and fair

vindrent einçois tierce de jor.

they-came before tierce of day

La sejournoient a sejour

There sojourned at rest

les serors Guivret anbes deus;

the sisters (of-)Guivret both two

car mout estoit pleisanz li leus.

for very was pleasant the place

An une chanbre delitable,

Into a chamber delightful

loing de jant, et bien essorable,

far from folk and well airy

an a Guivrez Erec mené.

thence has Guivret Erec led

5185

5190

5195

A lui garir ont mout pené

At him to-heal have much labored

ses serors, cui il an pria.

his sisters whom he thereof prayed

Erec an eles se fia,

Erec in them himself trusted

car eles mout l'asseürerent.

for they much him-reassured

5200 Premiers la morte char osterent,

First the dead flesh they-removed

puis mistrent sus antret et tante,

then they-put on salve and tent

a lui garir ont grant antante

at him to-heal have great care

con celes qui mout an savoient.

as those who much thereof knew

Sovent ses plaies li lavoient

Often his wounds to-him they-washed

5205 et remetoient antret sus.

and put-again salve on

Chascun jor quatre foiz ou plus

Each day four times or more

le feisoient mangier et boivre,

him they-made eat and drink

sel gardoient d'auz et de poivre;

and-him kept from-garlic and from pepper

mes qui qu'alast ne anz ne fors,

but whoever might-go neither in nor out

toz jorz estoit devant son cors

5210

all days was before his body

Enide, cui plus an tenoit.

Enide to-whom most thereof mattered

Guivrez leanz sovant venoit

Guivret therein often came

por demander et por savoir,

to ask and to know

s'il voudroit nule rien avoir.

if-he would-wish any thing to-have

Bien fu gardez et bien serviz,

5215

Well he-was tended and well served

et n'estoit pas feite a anviz

and not-was at-all done in reluctance

riens nule, qui li fust mestiers;

thing any that to-him were needful

mes lieemant et volantiers

but gladly and willingly

a lui garir mistrent tel painne

at him to-heal they-put such pains

les puceles, qu'einçois quinzainne

5220

the maidens that-before fortnight

ne santi il mal ne dolor.

not felt be ill nor pain

Lors por revenir sa color

Then to bring-back his color

le comancierent a beignier.

him they-began to bathe

An eles n'ot que enseigner;

In them not-was what to-teach

- 5225 car bien an sorent covenir.
for well thereof they-knew to-manage
 Quant il pot aler et venir,
When he could go and come
 ot Guivrez fet deus robes feire,
had Guivret had two robes made
 l'une d'ermine, l'autre veire,
the-one of-ermine the-other vair
 de deus dras de soie divers.
of two cloths of silk different
- 5230 L'une fu d'un osterin pers,
The-one was of-an oriental-silk blue
 et l'autre d'un bofu roiïé,
and the-other of-a buckram striped
 qu'an presant li ot anvoiié
which-as present to-him had sent
 d'Escoce une soe cosine.
from-Scotland a his cousin
 Enide ot la robe d'ermine
Enide had the robe of-ermine
- 5235 et l'osterin qui mout chiers fu,
and the-oriental-silk which very costly was
 Erec le ver et le bofu,
Erec the vair and the buckram
 qui ne valoient mie mains.
which not were-worth at-all less
 Or fu Erec et forz et sains,
Now was Erec both strong and sound
 or fu gariz et respassez.
now was bealed and recovered

Or fu Enide liee assez,

5240

Now was Enide glad enough

or ot totes ses volantez,

now had all her desires

or li revient sa granz biautez;

now to-her returns her great beauty

car mout estoit et pale et tainte,

for very she-was both pale and wan

si l'avoit ses granz diaus atainte.

so her-had her great grief stricken

Or fu acollee et beisee,

5245

Now was embraced and kissed

or fu de toz biens aeisee,

now was with all goods eased

or ot sa joie et son delit;

now had her joy and her delight

que nu a nu sont an un lit

for naked to naked they-are in one bed

et li uns l'autre acole et beise;

and the one the-other embraces and kisses

n'est riens nule, qui tant lor pleise.

5250

not-is thing any that so-much to-them pleases

Tant ont eü mal et enui,

So-much have had ill and trouble

il por li, et ele por lui,

he for her and she for him

qu'or ont faite lor penitance.

that-now they-have done their penance

Li uns ancontre l'autre tance,

The one against the-other strives

- 5255 comant plus li puisse pleisir;
how more to-him she-may please
 del soreplus me doi teisir.
of-the rest I ought to-be-silent
 Or ont lor amor rafermee
Now they-have their love confirmed-again
 et lor grant dolor obliée;
and their great grief forgotten
 que petit mes lor an sovient.
so-that little more to-them thereof recalls
- 5260 Des or aler les an covient,
From now to-go them thence behooves
 si ont Guivret congié rové,
and have (of-)Guivret leave asked
 cui mout orent ami trové;
whom much they-bad friend found
 car de totes les riens qu'il pot,
for in all the things that-he could
 enorez et serviz les ot.
honored and served them be-bad
- 5265 Erec li dist au congié prandre:
Erec to-him said at-the leave taking
 “Sire! or ne vuel je plus atandre,
Lord now not wish I more to-wait
 que je ne m’an aille an ma terre.
but I — myself-thence go into my land
 Feites m’aparellier et querre,
Have to-me-prepared and sought
 que j’aie tot mon estovoir.
that I-have all my needful

Je voudrai par matin movoir

5270

I shall-wish by morning to-set-out

demain, quant il iert ajorné.

tomorrow when it will-be dawned

Tant ai antor vos sejoigné,

So-much I-have about you sojourned

que je me sant fort et delivre.

that I myself feel strong and free

Deus, se li plest, me lest tant vivre

God if to-him it-please me let so-long live

que je ancor an leu vos voie,

5275

that I still in place you see

que la puissance resoit moie

that the power may-be-again mine

de vos servir et enorer!

to you serve and honor

Je ne cuit nul leu demorer,

I not think any place to-stay

se pris ne sui ou retenuz,

if taken not I-am or detained

tant qu'a la cort serai venuz

5280

until that-to the court I-shall-be come

le roi Artu, que veoir vuel

of-the king Arthur whom to-see I-wish

ou a Robais ou a Carduel."

either at Robais or at Carduel

Guivrez respont eneslepas:

Guivret answers straightway

"Sire! seus n'an iroiz vos pas!

Lord alone not-thence will-go you at-all

- 5285 Car je m'an irai avuec vos,
For I myself-thence will-go with you
 et si manrai ansamble o nos
and so I-will-bring together with us
 conpeignons, s'a pleisir vos vient."
companions if-to pleasure you it-comes
 Erec a cest consoil se tient
Erec to this counsel himself holds
 et dist que tot a sa devise
and said that quite at his disposal
- 5290 viaut que la voie soit anprise.
he-wishes that the way be undertaken
 La nuit font lor oirre aprester;
The night they-have their journey prepared
 car plus n'i vostrent arester;
for more not-there they-would stay
 tuit s'atornent et aparoillent.
all themselves-array and make-ready
 Au matinet, quant il s'esvoillent,
At-the daybreak when they themselves-wake
- 5295 sont es chevaus mises les seles.
are on-the horses put the saddles
 Erec es chanbres as puceles
Erec into-the chambers of-the maidens
 va congié prandre ainz qu'il s'an tort,
goes leave to-take before that-he himself-thence turns
 et Enide après lui i cort,
and Enide after him thither runs
 qui mout estoit joianz et liee.
who very was joyous and glad

Quant lor voie iere aparelliee,

5300

When their journey was made-ready

as puceles ont congié pris:

of-the maidens they-have leave taken

Erec, qui bien estoit apris,

Erec who well was taught

au congié prandre les mercie

at-the leave taking them thanks

de sa santé et de sa vie,

for his health and for his life

et mout lor promet son servise.

5305

and much to-them promises his service

Puis a l'une par la main prise,

Then has the-one by the hand taken

celi qui plus li estoit pres;

her who most to-him was near

Enide a prise l'autre après;

Enide has taken the-other after

si sont fors de la chanbre issu

and are out of the chamber gone

tuit main a main antretenu,

5310

all hand in hand held-each-other

si viennent el palés amont.

and come into-the hall above

Guivrez de monter les semont

Guivret to mount them urges

maintenant sanz nule demore.

at-once without any delay

Ja ne cuide veoir cele ore

Ever not expects to-see that hour

5315 Enide, qu'il soient monté.

Enide that-they be mounted

Un palefroi de grant bonté,

A palfrey of great worth

soef anblant, jant et bien fet,

smoothly ambling handsome and well made

li a l'an fors au perron tret.

to-her has one out to-the block led

Li palefroiz fu biaux et buens:

The palfrey was fair and good

5320 ne valoit pas mains que li suens,

not was-worth at-all less than the hers

qui estoit remés a Limors.

which was left at Limors

Cil estoit vers, et cist est sors;

That-one was dapple and this-one is sorrel

mes la teste fu d'autre guise:

but the head was of-other fashion

partie estoit par tel devise,

parted it-was in such wise

5325 que tote ot blanche l'une joe,

that quite had white the-one cheek

et l'autre noire come choe.

and the-other black as jackdaw

Antre deus avoit une lingne

Between the-two there-was a line

plus vert que n'est fuelle de vingne,

more green than is leaf of vine

qui departoit le blanc del noir.

which parted the white from-the black

Del lorain vos sai dire voir,

5330

Of-the bridle to-you I-know to-say true

et del peitral et de la sele,

and of-the breastband and of the saddle

que l'uevre an fu et riche et bele.

that the-work thereof was both rich and fair

Toz li peitraus et li lorains

All the breastband and the bridle

fu d'or et d'esmeraudes plains.

was of-gold and of-emeralds full

La sele fu d'autre meniere,

5335

The saddle was of-other manner

coverte d'une porpre chiere.

covered with-a purple costly

Li arçon estoient d'ivoire,

The saddlebows were of-ivory

s'i fu antailliee l'estoire,

and-thereon was carved the-story

comant Eneas vint de Troie,

how Aeneas came from Troy

comant a Cartage a grant joie

5340

how at Carthage with great joy

Dido an son lit le reçut,

Dido into her bed him received

comant Eneas la deçut,

how Aeneas her deceived

comant ele por lui s'ocist,

how she for him herself-slew

comant Eneas puis conquist

how Aeneas then conquered

5345 Laurente et tote Lonbardie,

Laurentum and all Lombardy

dont il fu rois tote sa vie.

whereof he was king all his life

Sotis fu l'uevre et bien tailliee,

Subtle was the-work and well carved

tote a fin or aparelliee.

all with fine gold adorned

Uns brez taillierre, qui la fist,

A Breton carver who it made

5350 au taillier plus de set anz mist,

in-the carving more than seven years put

qu'a nule autre oevre n'antandi.

for-to any other work not-he-attended

Ce ne sai je, s'il la vandi;

This not know I whether-he it sold

mes avoir an dut grant desserte.

but to-have thereof he-must great reward

Or ot bien Enide la perte

Now had well Enide the loss

5355 de son palefrois restoree,

of her palfrey made-good

quant de cestui fu enoree.

when with this-one she-was honored

Li palefrois li fu bailliez

The palfrey to-her was banded

si richemant aparelliez,

so richly barnessed

et ele i monte lieemant;

and she thereon mounts gladly

puis monterent isnelemant

then mounted quickly

li seignor et li escuiier.

the lords and the squires

Maint riche ostor sor et muier,

Many-a rich gosbawk sorrel and moulted

maint terçuel et maint esprevier

many-a tercel and many-a sparrowbawk

et maint brachet et maint levrier

and many-a brachet and many-a greyhound

fist Guivrez avuec aus mener,

had Guivret with them led

por aus deduire et deporter.

for them divert and disport

5360

5365

Brandigan, and the Joy of the Court

XXII

They come at evening to Brandigan, an island castle no siege could take. Guivret says nobody has come back from the adventure in seven years and demands an oath not to seek it; Erec asks for the name alone, and Guivret gives it: the Joy of the Court. King Evrain receives them royally, and in the middle of supper Erec breaks off to ask for the Joy as a gift. The king argues against it, tells him what the adventure has cost many worthy men, and, beaten, promises it to him.

Chevauchié ont des le matin

Ridden they-have since the morning

jusqu'au vespre le droit chemin

until-the evening the straight road

plus de trante liues galesches,

more than thirty leagues Welsh

5370 et viennent devant les bretesches

and come before the battlements

d'un chastel fort et riche et bel,

of-a castle strong and rich and fair

clos tot antor de mur novel;

enclosed quite around with wall new

et par dessoz a la reonde

and along beneath in the round

coroit une eve mout parfonde,

ran a water very deep

5375 rade et bruianz come tanpeste.

swift and roaring like tempest

Erec an l'esgarder s'aresté

Erec in the-looking himself-stops

por demander et por savoir,

to ask and to know

se nus li porroit dire voir,

if any to-him could tell true

qui de cel chastel estoit sire.

who of that castle was lord

“Amis! savriiez me vos dire,”

5380

Friend would-know to-me you tell

fet il a son buen conpeignon,

says he to his good companion

“Comant cist chastiaus ci a non,

How this castle here has name

et cui il est? Dites le moi,

and whose it is Tell it to-me

s'il est ou a conte ou a roi.

whether-it is either to count or to king

Des que ci amené m'avez,

5385

Since that hither brought me-you-have

dites le moi, se vos savez.”

tell it to-me if you know

“Sire!” fet il, “mout bien le sai,

Lord says he very well it I-know

la verité vos an dirai.

the truth to-you thereof I-will-tell

Brandiganz a non li chastiaus,

Brandigan has name the castle

qui tant par est et forz et biaux,

5390

which so much is both strong and fair

que roi n'anpereor ne dote.

that king nor-emperor not it-fears

Se France et Angleterre tote,

If France and England all

et tuit cil qui sont jusqu'au Liege,

and all those who are as-far-as-the Liege

estoient environ a siege,

were around at siege

5395 nel prandroient il an lor vies:

not-it would-take they in their lives

car plus dure de quatre liues

for more extends than four leagues

l'isle, ou li chastiaus est assis,

the-isle where the castle is seated

et tot croist dedanz le porpris,

and all grows within the enclosure

quanqu'a riche chastel covient:

whatever-for rich castle is-needed

5400 et fruiz et blez et vins i vient,

both fruits and corn and wines there comes

ne bois ne riviére n'i faut.

neither wood nor river not-there lacks

De nule part ne crient assaut,

From any side not it-fears assault

ne riens nel porroit afamer.

nor anything not-it could starve

Li rois Evrains le fist fermer,

The king Evrain it had fortified

qui l'a tenu an quitee

5405

who it-has held in freehold

trestoz les jorz de son aé,

quite-all the days of his age

et tandra trestote sa vie:

and will-hold quite-all his life

mes fermer ne le fist il mie

but to-fortify not it made he at-all

por ce qu'il dotast nules janz;

for that that-he feared any folk

mes li chastiaus an est plus janz.

5410

but the castle thereby is more comely

Car s'il n'i avoit mur ne tor

For if-it not-there were wall nor tower

fors de l'eve qui cort antor,

save of the-water which runs around

tant forz et tant seürs seroit,

so strong and so safe it-would-be

que tot le mont ne doteroit."

that all the world not it-would-fear

"Deus!" dist Erec, "con grant richesce!

5415

God said Erec what great wealth

Alons veoir la forteresce,

Let-us-go see the fortress

et si ferons nostre ostel prendre

and so we-will-have our lodging taken

el chastel, que j'i vuel desçandre."

in-the castle for I-there wish to-alight

"Sire!" fet cil, cui mout grevoit,

Lord says he to-whom much it-grieved

- 5420 “se enuiier ne vos devoit,
if to-vex not you it-should
 nos n’i desçandriiemes pas.
we not-there would-alight at-all
 El chastel a un mal trespas.”
In-the castle is an evil passage
 “Mal?” fet Erec; “savez le vos?
Evil says Erec know it you
 Qui que il soit, dites le nos;
Whatever that it be tell it to-us
 5425 que mout volantiers le savroie.”
for very willingly it I-would-know
 “Sire!” fet il, “peor avroie
Lord says he fear I-should-have
 que vos n’i eüssiez damage.
that you not-there should-have harm
 Je sai tant an vostre corage
I know so-much in your heart
 de hardemant et de bonté,
of boldness and of goodness
 5430 se je vos avoie conté
if I to-you had told
 ce que je sai de l’avanture,
that which I know of the-adventure
 qui tant est perilleuse et dure,
which so-much is perilous and hard
 que vos i voudriiez aler.
that you there would-wish to-go
 J’an ai sovant oï parler;
I-thereof have often heard speak

et passé a set anz ou plus,

and past is seven years or more

que del chastel ne revint nus,

that from-the castle not returned any

qui l'avanture i alast querre;

who the-adventure there went to-seek

s'i sont venu de mainte terre

and-there are come from many-a land

chevalier fier et corageus.

knights proud and courageous

Sire! nel tenez mie a jeus!

Lord not-it hold at-all for jest

Que ja par moi ne le savroiz

For ever through me not it you-will-know

de ci que creanté m'avroiz

from here that promised to-me-you-will-have

par l'amor que m'avez promise,

by the-love which to-me-you-have pledged

que par vos ne sera requise

that by you not will-be sought

l'avanture, don nus n'estort,

the-adventure whence anyone not-escapes

qu'il n'i reçoive honte ou mort."

but-he not-there receive shame or death

Or ot Erec ce que li siet,

Now bears Erec that which to-him suits

Guivret prie que ne li griet,

Guivret he-prays that not to-him it-grieve

et dist: "Haï! biaux douz amis!

and said Ah fair sweet friend

5435

5440

5445

- 5450 Sofrez que nostre osteus soit pris
Suffer that our lodging be taken
 el chastel, mes ne vos enuit!
in-the castle but not you it-vex
 Tans est de herbergier anuit,
Time it-is to lodge tonight
 et por ce vuel qu'il ne vos poist;
and for this I-wish that-it not you grieve
 que se nule enors nos i croist,
for if any honor to-us there grows
 5455 ce vos devroit estre mout bel.
this to-you ought to-be very fair
 De l'avanture vos apel,
Of the-adventure you I-ask
 que solemant le non me dites.
that only the name to-me you-tell
 Del soreplus soïiez toz quites."
Of-the rest be quite quit
 "Sire!" fet il, "ne puis teisir,
Lord says he not I-can be-silent
 5460 que ne die vostre pleisir.
but not I-tell your pleasure
 Li nons est mout biaux a nomer,
The name is very fair to name
 mes mout est griés a assomer;
but very it-is grievous to achieve
 que nus n'an puet eschaper vis.
for anyone not-thereof can escape alive
 L'avanture, ce vos plevis,
The-adventure this to-you I-pledge

la Joie de la Cort a non.”

5465

the Joy of the Court has name

“Deus! an joie n’a se bien non!”

God in joy not-is except good not

Fet Erec; “ce vois je querant.

Says Erec this go I seeking

Ja ne m’alez desesperant,

Ever not me-go dismaying

biaus douz amis! de ce ne del,

fair sweet friend of this nor of-that

mes feisons prandre nostre ostel;

5470

but let-us-have taken our lodging

que granz biens nos an puet venir.

for great good to-us thereof can come

Riens ne me porroit retenir,

Anything not me could hold-back

que je n’aille querre la Joie.”

but I not-go to-seek the Joy

“Sire!” fet il, “Deus vos an oie,

Lord says he God you thereof hear

que vos joie puissiez trover

5475

that you joy may find

et sanz anconbrier retorner.

and without hindrance return

Bien voi qu’aler nos i estuet.

Well I-see that-to-go us there behooves

Des qu’autremant estre ne puet,

Since that-otherwise be not it-can

alons i! Nostre osteus est pris;

let-us-go there Our lodging is taken

5480 que nus chevaliers de haut pris,

for any knight of high worth

(ce ai oï dire et conter)

this I-have heard say and tell

ne puet an cest chastel antrer

not can into this castle enter

por ce que herbergier i vuelle,

for that that to-lodge there he-wish

que li rois Evrains nel recuelle.

but the king Evrain not-him receive

5485 Tant est jantis et frans li rois,

So is gentle and noble the king

qu'il a fet ban a ses borjois,

that-he has made proclamation to his burghers

si chier con chascuns a son cors,

as dear as each has his body

que prodon qui vaingne de fors,

that worthy-man who come from outside

an lor meisons ostel ne truisse,

in their houses lodging not find

5490 por ce que il meïsmes puisse

for that that he himself may

toz les prodomes enorer,

all the worthy-men honor

qui leanz voudront demorer.”

who therein will-wish to-stay

Einsi vers le chastel s'an vont,

Thus toward the castle themselves-thence go

les lices passent et le pont;

the lists they-pass and the bridge

et quant les lices ont passees,

5495

and when the lists they-have passed

les janz qui furent amassees

the folk who were gathered

parmi les rues a tropiaus,

through the streets in troops

voient Erec qui mout est biaux,

see Erec who very is fair

et par sanblant cuident et croient,

and by seeming think and believe

que trestuit li autre a lui soient.

5500

that quite-all the others to him belong

A mervoilles l'esgardent tuit;

To marvels him-behold all

la vile an fremist tote et bruit,

the town thereat trembles all and hums

tuit an consoillent et parolent;

all thereof whisper and speak

nes les puceles qui carolent,

even the maidens who carol

lor chant an leissent et retardent,

5505

their song thereat leave and slow

totes ansamble le regardent

all together him behold

et de sa grant biauté se saignent

and at his great beauty themselves cross

et a grant mervoille le plaingnent.

and to great marvel him pity

An bas dit l'une a l'autre: "Lasse!

In low says the-one to the-other Alas

- 5510 Cist chevaliers qui par ci passe,
This knight who by here passes
 vet a la Joie de la Cort.
goes to the Joy of the Court
 Dolanz an iert ainz qu'il s'an tort;
Sorry thereof will-be before that-he himself-thence turn
 onques nus ne vint d'autre terre
ever anyone not came from-other land
 la Joie de la Cort requerre,
the Joy of the Court to-seek
- 5515 qu'il n'i eüst honte et damage
but-be not-there had shame and harm
 et n'i leissast la teste an gage."
and not-there left the head in pledge
 Après por ce que il l'antande
After for that that he it-bear
 dient an haut: "Deus te deffande,
they-say on high God thee defend
 chevaliers! de mesaventure!
knight from misadventure
- 5520 Car mout es biaux a desmesure,
For very thou-art fair beyond measure
 et mout fet ta biautez a plaindre;
and much makes thy beauty to be-pitied
 car demain la verrons estaindre.
for tomorrow it we-shall-see quenched
 A demain est ta morz venüe;
For tomorrow is thy death come
 demain morras sanz atandue,
tomorrow thou-wilt-die without waiting

se Deus ne te garde et deffant.”

5525

if God not thee keep and defend

Erec ot bien et si antant,

Erec bears well and so understands

qu'an dit de lui aval la vile:

what-one says of him down-through the town

plus le pleignoient de deus mile;

more him pitied than two thousand

mes riens ne le puet esmaier.

but anything not him can dismay

Outre s'an va sanz delaiier,

5530

Onward himself-thence goes without delaying

saluant deboneiremant

greeting graciously

toz et totes comunalmant.

all-men and all-women alike

Et tuit et totes le saluent,

And all-men and all-women him greet

et li plusor d'angoisse suent,

and the most from-anguish sweat

qui plus dotent que il ne fet

5535

who more fear than he — does

et de sa honte et de son let.

both for his shame and for his hurt

Seul de veoir sa contenance,

Merely from seeing his bearing

sa grant biauté et sa sanblance,

his great beauty and his semblance

a si les cuers de toz a lui,

has so the hearts of all to him

- 5540 que tuit redotent son enui,
that all dread his hurt
 chevalier, dames et puceles.
knights ladies and maidens
 Li rois Evrains ot les noveles,
The king Evrain heard the news
 que teus janz a sa cort venoient,
that such folk to his court were-coming
 qui grant conpeignie menioient,
who great company led
 5545 et bien ressanbloit as hernois,
and well it-seemed by-the trappings
 que li sire estoit cuens ou rois.
that the lord was count or king
 Li rois Evrains anmi la rue
The king Evrain amid the street
 vint ancontre aus, si les salue.
came to-meet them and them greets
 “Bien vaingne”, fet il, “ceste rote,
Well come says he this company
 5550 et li sires et la janz tote!
both the lord and the folk all
 Bien veigniez, seignor! Desçandez!”
Well come lords Dismount
 Desçandu sont: il fu assez,
Dismounted they-are there was plenty
 qui lor chevaus reçut et prist.
who their horses received and took
 Li rois Evrains pas n’antreprist,
The king Evrain at-all not-hesitated

quant il vit Enide venant,

when he saw Enide coming

si la salue maintenant

and her greets at-once

et li cort eidier a desçandre.

and to-her runs to-help to dismount

Par la main qu'ele ot blanche et tandre,

By the hand which-she had white and tender

l'an mainne anz el palés amont

her-thence leads within into-the hall above

si con franchise le semont,

just as nobleness it prompts

si l'enora de quanqu'il pot;

and her-honored with whatever-he could

car bien et bel feire le sot

for well and fair to-do it he-knew

sanz folie et sanz mal panser.

without folly and without evil thought

Une chanbre fist ançanser

A chamber he-had perfumed

d'ançans, de myrre et d'aloé.

with-incense with myrrh and with-aloes

A l'antrer anz ont tuit loé

At the-entering within have all praised

le bel sanblant au roi Evrain.

the fair bearing of-the king Evrain

An la chanbre antrent main a main,

Into the chamber they-enter hand in hand

si con li rois les i mena,

just as the king them thither led

5555

5560

5565

- 5570 qui d'aus grant joie demena.
who of-them great joy made
 Mes por quoi vos deviseroie
But for why to-you should-I-describe
 les peintures, les dras de soie,
the paintings the cloths of silk
 don la chanbre estoit anbelie?
wherewith the chamber was beautified
 Le tans gasteroie an folie,
The time I-should-waste in folly
- 5575 ne je ne le vuel pas gaster,
and I not it wish at-all to-waste
 einçois me vuel un po haster;
rather myself I-wish a little to-hasten
 car qui tost va la droite voie,
for who quickly goes the straight way
 passe celui qui se desvoie;
passes him who himself strays
 por ce ne m'i vuel arester.
for that not myself-therein I-wish to-stop
- 5580 Li rois comande a aprester
The king commands to prepare
 le soper, quant tans fu et ore;
the supper when time was and hour
 por ce ne vuel feire demore,
for that not I-wish to-make delay
 se trover puis voie plus droite.
if to-find I-can way more straight
 Quanque cuers desirre et covoitte,
Whatever heart desires and covets

orent plenieremant la nuit,

they-had plentifully the night

oisiaus et veneison et fruit

birds and venison and fruit

et vin de diverse meniere;

and wine of divers manner

mes tot passe la bele chiere!

but all surpasses the fair cheer

Car de toz mes est li plus douz

For of all dishes is the most sweet

la bele chiere et li liez vouz.

the fair cheer and the glad face

Mout furent servi richemant.

Much they-were served richly

Tant qu'Erec estrosseemant

Until that-Erec abruptly

leissa le mangier et le boivre,

left the eating and the drinking

si comança a ramantoivre

and began to call-to-mind

ce qui au cuer plus li tenoit;

that which at-the heart most to-him clung

de la Joie li sovenoit,

of the Joy to-him it-recalled

s'an a la parole esmeüe;

and-thereof has the talk started

li rois Evrains l'a maintenue.

the king Evrain it-has sustained

"Sire!" fet il, "or est bien tans,

Lord says he now is well time

5585

5590

5595

- 5600 que je die ce que je pans
that I tell that which I think
 et por quoi je sui ça venuz.
and for why I am hither come
 Trop me sui del dire tenuz:
Too-long myself I-have from-the telling held
 or nel puis celer an avant.
now not-it I-can conceal from now
 La Joie de la Cort demant,
The Joy of the Court I-ask
 5605 que nule rien tant ne covoit.
for any thing so-much not I-covet
 Donez la moi, queus qu'ele soit,
Give it to-me whatever that-it be
 se vos an estes poestis.”
if you thereof are master
 “Certes”, fet li rois, “biaus amis!
Certainly says the king fair friend
 Parler vos oi de grant oiseuse.
Speak you I-hear of great idleness
 5610 Ceste chose est mout perilleuse,
This thing is very perilous
 qui dolant a fet maint prodome;
which sorry has made many-a worthy-man
 vos meïsmes a la parsome
you yourself in the end
 an seroiz morz et afolez,
thereby will-be dead and maimed
 se consoil croire ne volez.
if counsel to-believe not you-wish

Mes se vos me voliiiez croire,

5615

But if you me would believe

je vos loeroie a recroire

I to-you would-advise to give-up

de demander chose si grief,

from asking thing so grievous

don ja ne vandriiez a chief.

whereof ever not you-would-come to end

N'an parlez pas! Teisiez vos an!

Not-thereof speak at-all Be-silent you thereof

Ne vos vandroit pas de grant san,

5620

Not to-you it-would-come at-all of great sense

se vos ne creez mon consoil.

if you not believe my counsel

De rien nule ne me mervoil,

At thing any not myself I-marvel

se vos querez enor et pris;

if you seek honor and fame

mes se vos veoie antrepris

but if you I-saw undone

ou de vostre cors anpirié,

5625

or in your body injured

j'an avroie le cuer irié.

I-thereof should-have the heart grieved

Et sachiez bien que j'ai veü

And know well that I-have seen

maint prodome estre recreü,

many-a worthy-man be recreant

qui ceste joie demanderent.

who this joy asked

5630 Onques de rien n'i amanderent,

Ever in anything not-therein they-gained

ainz i sont tuit mort et peri.

rather there are all dead and perished

Ainz que demain soit asseri,

Before that tomorrow be darkened

poez autel loier atandre.

you-can such-like reward expect

S'a la Joie volez antandre,

If-to the Joy you-wish to-attend

5635 vos l'avroiz, mes que bien me poist.

you it-will-have though that well me it-grieve

C'est une chose que vos loist

This-is a thing which to-you is-permitted

a repantir et a retreire,

to repent and to withdraw

se vos volez vostre preu feire.

if you wish your profit to-do

Por ce vos di que traïson

For that to-you I-say that treason

5640 vers vos feroie et mesprison,

toward you I-should-do and wrong

se tot le voir ne vos disoie."

if all the truth not to-you I-told

Erec autant et bien otroie,

Erec hears and well grants

que li rois a droit le consoille;

that the king with right him counsels

mes con plus granz est la mervolle

but as more great is the marvel

et l'avanture plus grevainne,

and the-adventure more grievous

plus la covoite et plus se painne;

more it he-covets and more himself strains

et dist: "Sire! dire vos puis

and said Lord to-say to-you I-can

que prodome et leal vos truis,

that worthy-man and loyal you I-find

ne blasme ne vos an puis metre.

nor blame not on-you thereof I-can put

De cest don me vuel antremetre,

Of this boon myself I-wish to-undertake

comant que des or mes m'an chiee.

however that from now more to-me-thereof fall

Ci an est la broche tranchiee;

Here thereof is the peg cut

car ja de rien que j'aie anprise,

for ever in thing that I-have undertaken

ne ferai tel recreantise,

not I-will-do such recreancy

que je tot mon pooir n'an face

but I all my power not-thereat do

einçois que j'isse de la place."

before that I-go from the place

"Bien le savoie", dist li rois;

Well it I-knew said the king

"vos errez ancontre mon pois.

you journey against my wish

5645

5650

5655

La Joie avroiz, que vos querez;

The Joy you-will-have which you seek

5660 mes mout an sui desesperez;

but much thereof I-am despairing

que mout dot vostre mescheance.

for much I-fear your mischance

Mes or mes soïiez a fiance

But now more be in confidence

d'avoir quanque vos coveitiez.

of-having whatever you covet

Se vos a joie an exploitez,

If you to joy thereof succeed

5665 conquise avroiz si grant enor,

won you-will-have so great honor

qu'onques hon ne conquist greignor,

that-ever man not won greater

et Deus, si con je le desir,

and God just as I it desire

vos an doint a joie partir."

to-you thereof grant with joy to-depart

The Enchanted Garden

XXIII

In the morning the whole town follows them out, lamenting the fair knight who is to die today. The garden has no wall or palisade but air, closed by necromancy; fruit and flower stand in it all year, every bird sings, every healing root grows. On sharpened stakes are shining helmets with a man's head beneath each, and one stake bare with a horn hanging on it. Evrain tells him what that stake is waiting for, and that no man alive has been able to sound the horn.

De ce tote la nuit parlerent

Of this all the night they-spoke

jusqu'a tant que couchier alerent,

until-to such that to-bed they-went

que li lit furent atorné.

when the beds were prepared

Au main quant il fu ajorné,

In-the morning when it was dawned

Erec qui fu an son esvoil,

Erec who was in his waking

vit l'aube clere et le soloil,

saw the-dawn bright and the sun

si se lieve tost et atorne.

and himself rises quickly and arrays

Enide a mout grant enui torne,

Enide to very great distress turns

et mout an est triste et iriee;

and much thereat is sad and grieved

5670

5675

mout an est la nuit anpiriee

much thereby is the night worsened

de sospeçon et de peor,

with misgiving and with fear

5680 que ele avoit de son seignor,

which she had for her lord

qui se viaut metre an grant peril.

who himself wishes to-put in great peril

Mes tote voie s'atorne il;

But all the-same arrays-himself he

que nus ne l'an puet destorner.

for anyone not him-therefrom can turn

Li rois, por son cors atorner,

The king for his body to-equip

5685 a son lever li anvoia

at his rising to-him sent

armes que mout bien anploia.

arms which very well he-employed

Erec nes a pas refusees;

Erec not-them has at-all refused

car les soes ierent usees

for the his were worn

et anpiriees et maumises.

and damaged and battered

5690 Les armes a volantiers prises,

The arms he-has willingly taken

si s'an fet armer an la sale.

and himself-therewith has armed in the hall

Quant armez fu, si s'an avale
When armed he-was so himself-thence descends

trestoz les degrez contre val,
quite-all the steps down vale

et trueve anselé son cheval
and finds saddled his horse

et le roi qui montez estoit.
and the king who mounted was

Chascuns de monter s'aprestoit
Each to mount prepared-himself

et a la cort et as ostés.
both at the court and at-the lodgings

An tot le chastel n'a remés
In all the castle not-has remained

home ne fame, droit ne tort,
man nor woman straight nor crooked

grant ne petit, foible ne fort,
great nor small weak nor strong

qui aler puisse, qui n'i voise.
who to-go can who not-there goes

A l'esmovoir a mout grant noise
At the-setting-out is very great noise

et grant bruit par totes les rues;
and great din through all the streets

car les granz janx et les menues
for the great folk and the humble

disoient tuit: "Haï! haï!
said all Ah ah

Chevaliers! Joie t'a traï,
Knight Joy thee-has betrayed

5695

5700

5705

cele que tu cuides conquerre;

she whom thou thinkest to-win

mes ton duel et ta mort vas querre.”

but thy grief and thy death goest to-see

Et n'i a un seul qui ne die:

And not-there is one single who not says

5710 “Ceste Joie, Deus la maudie!

This Joy God it curse

Que tant prodome i sont ocis.

For so-many worthy-men there are slain

Hui an cest jor fera le pis,

Today on this day it-will-do the worst

que onques mes feïst sanz dote.”

that ever before it-did without doubt

Erec ot bien et si escote,

Erec hears well and so listens

5715 qu'an dist de lui et sus et jus:

what-one says of him both up and down

“Hai! hai! Tant mar i fus,

Ab ab So ill there thou-wast

biaus chevaliers, janz et adroiz!

fair knight comely and skillful

Certes ne seroit mie droiz,

Certainly not it-would-be at-all right

que ta vie si tost fenist,

that thy life so soon should-end

5720 ne que nus enuis t'avenist,

nor that any hurt to-thee-should-befall

don bleciez fusses et leidiz.”

whereby wounded thou-wert and maimed

Bien ot la parole et les diz;

Well he-hears the talk and the words

mes totes voies outre passe,

but all the-same onward he-passes

ne tient mie la teste basse

nor holds at-all the head low

ne ne fist sanblant de coart.

nor not made seeming of coward

5725

Qui que parot, mout li est tart,

Who that may-speak much to-him is late

que il voie et sache et conoisse,

till he see and know and learn

dont il sont tuit an tel angoisse,

whence they are all in such anguish

an tel enui et an tel painne.

in such trouble and in such pain

Li rois fors del chastel le mainne

The king out of-the castle him leads

5730

an un vergier qui estoit pres;

into a garden which was near

et tote la janx vet après

and all the folk goes after

proiant que de ceste besoingne

praying that from this business

Deus a joie partir l'an doingne;

God with joy to-depart him-thence grant

mes ne fet pas a trespasser

but not it-does at-all to pass-over

5735

por langue debatre et lasser,

for tongue to-wag and to-weary

que del vergier ne vos retraie

but of-the garden not to-you I-tell

lonc l'estoire chose veraie.

according-to the-story thing true

El vergier n'avoit environ

In-the garden not-was around

5740 mur ne paliz se de l'er non;

wall nor palisade except of the-air not

mes de l'er est de totes parz

but with the-air is on all sides

par nigromance clos li jarz

by necromancy closed the garden

si que riens antrer n'i pooit,

so that anything to-enter not-there could

se par dessore n'i voloit,

if from above not-there it-flew

5745 ne que s'il fust toz clos de fer.

nor than if-it were quite closed with iron

Et tot esté et tot iver

And all summer and all winter

i avoit flors et fruit meür;

there were flowers and fruit ripe

et li fruiz avoit tel eür,

and the fruit had such property

que leanz se leissoit mangier:

that therein itself let eat

5750 au porter fors feisoit dangier;

at-the bearing out it-made difficulty

car qui point porter an vossist,

for who any to-carry thence should-wish

ja mes a l'uis ne revenist,

ever more to the-door not would-return

ne ja mes del vergier n'issist

nor ever more from-the garden not-would-go-out

tant qu'an son leu le fruit meïst;

until that-in its place the fruit be-put

ne soz ciel n'a oisel volant,

nor under heaven not-is bird flying

qui pleise a home, qui n'i chant

which pleases to man that not-there sings

por lui deduire et resjoïr,

to him divert and gladden

que l'an n'an i poïst oïr

but one not-thereof there might hear

plusors de chascune nature;

several of each kind

et terre, tant come ele dure,

and earth so-far as it extends

ne porte espece ne racine,

not bears spice nor root

qui vaille a nule medecine,

which avails for any medicine

que l'an n'an i eüst planté,

but one not-thereof there had planted

s'an i avoit a grant planté.

and-thereof there was in great plenty

Leanz par une estreote antree

Therein by a narrow entry

est la torbe des janx antree,

is the crowd of-the folk entered

5755

5760

5765

li rois Evrains et tuit li autre.

the king Evrain and all the others

Erec aloit lance sor fautre

Erec went lance on rest

parmi le vergier chevauchant,

through the garden riding

5770 qui mout se delitoit el chant

who much himself delighted in-the song

des oisiaus qui leanz chantoient;

of-the birds which therein sang

sa Joie li represantoient,

his Joy to-him they-recalled

la chose a quoi il plus beoit;

the thing at which he most aimed

mes une mervolle veoit,

but a marvel he-saw

5775 qui poïst feire grant peor

which might make great fear

au plus hardi conbateur

to-the most bold fighter

de trestoz çaus que nos savons,

of quite-all those whom we know

se fust Tiebauz, li Esclavons,

if it-were Thiebaut the Slav

ou Ospiniaux ou Fernaguz;

or Ospinel or Fernagu

5780 car devant aus sor peus aguz

for before them on stakes sharp

avoit hiaumes luisanz et clers,

there-were helms shining and bright

et s'avoit dessoz les cerclers
and so-there-was beneath the circlets
 teste d'ome dessoz chascun;
head of-man beneath each
 mes au chief des peus avoit un,
but at-the end of-the stakes there-was one
 ou il n'avoit neant ancor

5785

where there not-was anything yet
 fors que tant solemant un cor.
save that so only a horn

Il ne set que ce senefie,
He not knows what this signifies
 ne de neant ne se detrie;
nor for anything not himself delays

ainz demande, que ce puet estre
rather asks what this can be
 le roi, qui lez lui iere a destre.

5790

the king who beside him was on right
 Li rois li dit et si li conte:
The king to-him says and so to-him tells
 "Amis!", fet il, "savez que monte
Friend says he know-you what means

ceste chose que ci veez?
this thing which here you-see

Mout an devez estre esfreez,
Much thereat you-ought to-be frightened

se vos amez rien vostre cors;

5795

if you love at-all your body
 car cil seus peus qui est defors,
for that single stake which is outside

ou vos veez cest cor pandu,

where you see this horn hung

a mout longuemant atandu,

has very long waited

mes nos ne savons mie, cui,

but we not know at-all whom

5800 se il atant vos ou autrui.

whether it awaits you or another

Garde, ta teste n'i soit mise;

Take-care thy head not-there be put

car li peus siet an tel devise.

for the stake stands in such wise

Bien vos an avoie garni

Well you thereof I-had warned

einçois que vos venissiez ci.

before that you should-come here

5805 Ja ne cuit que mes an issiez,

Ever not I-think that more thence you-go

si soiez morz et detrenchiez;

but you-be dead and cut-to-pieces

car nos an savomes ja tant,

for we thereof know already so-much

que li peus vostre teste atant.

that the stake your head awaits

Et s'il avient qu'ele i soit mise,

And if-it happens that-it there be put

5810 si con chose li est promise,

just as thing to-it is promised

des que tes chiés i iert fichiez,

from that thy head there will-be fixed

uns autre peus sera dreciez

an other stake will-be raised

après celui, qui atandra

after that-one which will-wait

tant que ne sai, qui revandra.

until that not I-know who will-come

Del cor ne vos dirai je plus;

Of-the horn not to-you will-tell I more

mes onques soner nel pot nus.

but ever to-sound not-it could any

Mes cil qui soner le porra,

But he who to-sound it will-be-able

ses pris et s'enors an croistra

his fame and his-honor thereby will-grow

devant toz çaus de la contree,

before all those of the country

s'avra tel enor ancontree,

and-will-have such honor met

que tuit enorer le vandront

that all to-honor him will-come

et au mellor d'aus le tandront.

and for-the best of-them him will-hold

Or n'i a plus de cest afeire:

Now not-there is more of this matter

feites voz janz arriere treire;

have your folk back drawn

car la Joie vandra par tans,

for the Joy will-come in time

qui vos fera dolant, ce pans."

which you will-make sorrowful this I-think

5815

5820

5825

Mabonagrain

XXIV

Erec comforts Enide, leaves her, and comes alone to a silver bed where a maiden sits. A knight a foot taller than any man charges him in vermilion arms; they break lances, fight on foot till nones, and Erec beats him down. He is Mabonagrain, the king's nephew, held in the garden by a blind boon he granted his damsel before he was knighted: he cannot leave until a knight defeats him. Erec sounds the horn, the Joy begins over the whole country, and Enide finds the maiden is her own cousin.

A tant li rois Evrains le leisse,

At that the king Evrain him leaves

et cil vers Enide se beisse,

and he toward Enide himself bends

qui an son cuer grant duel feisoit,

who in her heart great grief made

5830 neporquant s'ele se teisoit:

nevertheless though-she herself kept-silent

car diaus que l'an face de boche,

for grief that one make with mouth

ne monte rien, s'au cuer n'atoche.

not amounts anything if-at-the heart not-it-touches

Et cil qui bien conut son cuer,

And he who well knew her heart

li a dit: "Bele douce suer!

to-her has said Fair sweet sister

5835 Jantis dame leaus et sage!

Gentle lady loyal and wise

Je conois tot vostre corage.

I know all your heart

Grant peor avez, bien le voi,

Great fear you-have well it I-see

si ne savez ancor por quoi;

and not you-know yet for why

mes por neant vos esmaïiez

but for nothing you dismay-yourself

jusqu'a tant que veü aiiez,

until-to such that seen you-have

que mes escuz iert depeciez

that my shield will-be shattered

et je dedanz le cors bleciez,

and I within the body wounded

et vos verroiz covrir de sanc

and you will-see to-cover with blood

les mailles de mon hauberc blanc,

the meshes of my hauberk white

et mon hiaume fret et quassé,

and my helm broken and battered

et moi recreant et lassé,

and me recreant and weary

que plus ne me porrai deffandre,

so-that more not myself I-shall-be-able to-defend

qu'il m'estovra merci atandre

that-it me-will-beboove mercy to-await

et deproier outre mon vuel:

and to-beg beyond my wish

lors porroiz feire vostre duel;

then you-will-be-able to-make your grief

que trop tost comancié l'avez.

for too soon begun it-you-have

5840

5845

5850

Douce dame! ancor ne savez,

Sweet lady yet not you-know

que ce sera, ne je nel sai.

what this will-be nor I not-it know

De neant estes an esmai!

For nothing you-are in dismay

5855 Mes bien sachiez veraiemant:

But well know truly

s'an moi n'avoit de hardemant

if-in me not-were of boldness

fors tant con vostre amors me baille,

save so-much as your love to-me gives

ne doteroie je sanz faille

not would-fear I without fail

cors a cors nul home vivant.

body to body any man living

5860 Si faz folie, qui me vant;

So I-do folly who myself boast

mes je nel di por nul orguel

but I not-it say for any pride

fors tant que conforter vos vuel.

save so-much that to-comfort you I-wish

Confortez vos! Leissiez ester!

Comfort you Let be

Je ne puis plus ci arester,

I not can more here stay

5865 ne vos n'iroiz plus avuec moi;

nor you not-will-go more with me

car avant mener ne vos doi

for forward to-lead not you I-ought

si con li rois l'a comandé."

just as the king it-has commanded

Lors la beise et comande a De,

Then her he-kisses and commends to God

et ele i recomande lui;

and she thereto commends-again him

mes mout li vient a grant enui,

but very to-her it-comes as great distress

quant ele nel siut et convoie

that she not-him follows and escorts

tant qu'ele sache et qu'ele voie,

until that-she know and that-she see

queus aventure ce sera,

what adventure this will-be

et comant il exploitera;

and how he will-fare

mes puis que remenoir l'estuet

but since that to-stay her-bebooves

et avant siure ne le puet,

and forward to-follow not him she-can

si remaint iriee et dolante.

so she-remains grieved and sorrowful

Et cil s'an va tote une sante

And he himself-thence goes all a path

seus, sanz conpeignie de jant,

alone without company of folk

tant qu'il trova un lit d'arjant,

until that-he found a bed of-silver

5870

5875

5880

covert d'un drap brosdé a or,

covered with-a cloth embroidered with gold

dessoz l'ombre d'un sicamor,

beneath the-shade of-a sycamore

et sor le lit une pucele

and on the bed a maiden

jante de cors et de vis bele

comely of body and of face fair

5885 de totes biautez a devise;

with all beauties at will

la s'estoit tote sole assise.

there herself-had quite alone seated

De li ne vuel plus deviser;

Of her not I-wish more to-describe

mes qui bien seüst raviser

but who well could observe

tot son ator et sa biauté,

all her array and her beauty

5890 dire poïst par verité,

to-say might in truth

qu'onques Lavine de Laurante,

that-ever Lavinia of Laurentum

qui tant par fu et bele et jante,

who so much was both fair and comely

nen ot de sa biauté le quart.

not had of her beauty the quarter

Erec s'aproche cele part,

Erec draws-near that way

5895 car de plus pres la vost veoir;

for from more near her he-wished to-see

et les janz s'an vont asseoir

and the folk themselves-thence go to-sit

soz les arbres par le vergier.

under the trees about the garden

A tant ez vos un chevalier

At that behold you a knight

armé d'unes armes vermoilles,

armed with arms vermilion

qui mout estoit granz a mervoilles;

who very was great to marvels

et s'il ne fust granz a enui,

and if-he not were great to excess

soz ciel n'eüst plus bel de lui;

under heaven not-were more fair than him

mes il estoit un pié plus granz

but he was a foot more tall

a tesmoing de totes les janz,

by witness of all the folk

que chevaliers que l'an seüst.

than knight that one knew

Einçois qu'Erec veü l'eüst,

Before that-Erec seen him-had

si s'escria: "Vassaus, vassaus!

so be-cried-out Vassal vassal

Fos estes, se je soie saus,

Mad you-are so I be saved

qui vers ma dameisele alez.

who toward my damsel go

Mien esciant tant ne valez,

By-my knowledge so-much not you-are-worth

5900

5905

5910

que vers li doiiez aprochier.

that toward her you-ought to-approach

Vos conparroiz ancui mout chier

You will-pay today very dearly

vostre folie, par ma teste!

your folly by my head

Estez arriers!" Et cil s'areste,

Stand back And he himself-stops

5915 si le regarde; et cil s'estut.

and him he-beholds and he stood-still

Li uns vers l'autre ne se mut

The one toward the-other not himself moved

tant qu'Erec respondu li ot

until that-Erec answered to-him had

trestot quanque dire li plot.

quite-all whatever to-say to-him pleased

"Amis!", fet il, "dire puet l'an

Friend says he to-say can one

5920 folie aussi tost come san.

folly as soon as sense

Menaciez tant con vos pleira,

Threaten so-much as to-you will-please

et je sui cil qui se teira;

and I am he who himself will-be-silent

qu'an menacier n'a nul savoir.

for-in tbreathening not-is any wisdom

Savez por quoi? Teus cuide avoir

Know-you for why Such thinks to-have

5925 le jeu joé, qui puis le pert.

the game played who then it loses

Por ce est fos tot an apert,

For that is mad quite in open

qui trop cuide et qui trop menace.

who too-much presumes and who too-much threatens

S'est qui fuie, assez est, qui chace;

If-there-is who flees plenty there-is who chases

mes je ne vos dot mie tant,

but I not you fear at-all so-much

que je m'an fuie ancor a tant;

that I myself-thence flee yet at this

aparelliez sui de deffandre,

ready I-am to defend

s'est qui estor me vuelle randre,

if-there-is who battle to-me will give

que a force feire l'estuisse,

so-that by force to-do it-behoove

qu'autremant eschaper n'an puisse."

that-otherwise to-escape not-thence I-can

"Nenil", fet il, "se Deus me saut!

No says he so God me save

Sachiez, bataille ne vos faut;

Know battle not to-you fails

que je vos requier et desfi."

for I you challenge and defy

Et ce sachiez vos tot de fi,

And this know you quite for certain

que puis n'i ot resnes tenues.

that then not-there were reins held

N'orent mie lances menues,

Not-they-had at-all lances slender

5930

5935

5940

ainz furent grosses et quarrees,

rather they-were thick and squared

si n'estoient mie plenees,

and not-were at-all planed

s'an furent plus roides et forz.

and-thereby were more stiff and strong

Sor les escuz par tel esforz

On the shields with such force

5945 s'antrefierent des fers tranchanz,

each-other-they-strike with-the irons cutting

que parmi les escuz luisanz

that through the shields shining

passe de chascune une toise;

passes of each a fathom

mes li uns l'autre an char n'adoise,

but the one the-other in flesh not-touches

ne lance brisiee n'i ot;

nor lance broken not-there was

5950 chascuns au plus tost que il pot

each at-the most quickly that he could

a sa lance reite a lui,

has his lance drawn-back to him

si s'antrevient anbedui,

and each-other-they-come-at both

et revient a droite joste.

and come-again to proper joust

Li uns ancontre l'autre joste,

The one against the-other jousts

5955 si se fierent par tel angoisse,

and themselves strike with such fury

que l'une et l'autre lance froisse

that the-one and the-other lance shatters

et li cheval dessoz aus chieent.

and the horses beneath them fall

Et cil qui sor les chevaus sieent,

And those who on the horses sit

ne se santent de rien grevé:

not themselves feel in anything hurt

isnelemant sont relevé:

quickly they-are risen

car fort estoient et legier.

for strong they-were and nimble

A pié sont anmi le vergier,

On foot they-are amid the garden

si s'antreviennent demanois

and each-other-they-come-at forthwith

as verz branz d'acier viënois

with-the green blades of-steel of-Vienne

et fierent granz cos et nuisanz

and strike great blows and harmful

sor les hiaumes clers et luisanz,

on the helms bright and shining

si que trestot les eschantelent

so that quite-all them they-back

et que li oel lor estancelent;

and that the eyes to-them spark

ne plus ne se pueent pener

nor more not themselves can labor

d'aus anpirier et d'aus grever,

at-them to-worsen and at-them to-harm

5960

5965

5970

que il se painnent et travaillent.

than they themselves strain and toil

Andui fieremant s'antrassailent

Both fiercely each-other-assail

as pons dorez et as tranchanz.

with-the pommels gilded and with-the edges

Tant se sont martelé les danz

So-much themselves have hammered the teeth

5975 et les joes et les nasés

and the cheeks and the nose-pieces

et poinz et braz et plus assez,

and fists and arms and more besides

tanples et hateriaus et cos,

temples and napes and necks

que tuit lor an duellent li os.

that all to-them thereof ache the bones

Mout sont doillant et mout sont las;

Very they-are sore and very they-are weary

5980 neporquant ne recroient pas,

nevertheless not they-give-in at-all

einçois s'esforcent miauz et miauz.

rather they-strive better and better

La suors lor trouble les iauz,

The sweat to-them troubles the eyes

et li sans qui avec degote,

and the blood which withal drips

si que par po ne voient gote;

so that by little not they-see a-jot

et bien sovant lor cos perdoient

5985

and quite often their blows they-wasted

come cil qui pas ne veoient

like those who at-all not saw

lor espees sor aus conduire;

their swords upon them to-guide

ne ne pueent mes gueires nuire

nor not they-can more much harm

li uns a l'autre; neporquant

the one to the-other nevertheless

ne recroient ne tant ne quant,

5990

not they-give-in neither so-much nor how-much

que trestot lor pooir ne facent.

but quite-all their power not they-do

Por ce que li oel lor esfacent

For that that the eyes to-them fail

si que tot perdent lor veoir,

so that quite they-lose their seeing

leissent jus lor escuz cheoir,

they-let down their shields fall

si s'antraerdent par grant ire.

5995

and each-other-they-seize with great wrath

Li uns l'autre sache et detire

The one the-other pulls and tugs

si que sor les genouz s'abatent.

so that on the knees they-fall

Einsi longuemant se combatent

Thus long themselves fight

tant que l'ore de none passe,

until that the-hour of nones passes

- 6000 et li granz chevaliers se lasse
and the great knight himself tires
 si que tote li faut l'alainne.
so that quite to-him fails the-breath
 Erec a son talant le mainne
Erec at his will him leads
 et sache et tire si que toz
and pulls and tugs so that all
 les laz de son hiaume a deroz
the laces of his helm has broken
 6005 et jusque vers ses piez l'aucline.
and even toward his feet him-bends
 Cil chiet a danz sor sa peitrine,
He falls on teeth upon his breast
 ne n'a pooir de relever.
nor not-has power to rise
 Que que il li doie grever,
However that it to-him should grieve
 li covient dire et otroier:
to-him it-behooves to-say and to-grant
 6010 "Conquis m'avez, nel puis noier;
Conquered me-you-have not-it I-can deny
 mes mout me vient a grant contreire.
but very to-me it-comes as great vexation
 Et neporquant de tel afeire
And nevertheless of such condition
 poez estre et de tel renon,
you-can be and of such renown
 qu'il ne m'an sera se bel non;
that-it not to-me-thereof will-be except fair not

et mout vouldroie par proiere,
and much I-would-wish by entreaty
 s'estre puet an nule meniere,
if-be it-can in any manner
 que je vostre droit non seüsse
that I your right name might-know
 por ce que confort an eüsse.
for that that comfort thereof I-might-have
 Se miaudre de moi m'a conquis,
If better than me me-has conquered
 liez an serai, jel vos plevi;
glad thereof I-shall-be I-it to-you pledge
 mes se il m'est si ancontré,
but if it to-me-is so befallen
 que pire de moi m'et outré,
that worse than me me-has overcome
 de ce doi je grant duel avoir."
of this ought I great grief to-have
 "Amis! tu viaus mon non savoir?"
Friend thou wishest my name to-know
 Fet Erec; "Et jel te dirai,
Says Erec And I-it to-thee will-tell
 ja ainz de ci ne partirai;
ever before from here not I-will-part
 mes ce iert par tel covenant,
but this will-be on such covenant
 que tu me diras maintenant,
that thou to-me wilt-tell at-once
 por quoi tu ies an cest jardin.
for why thou art in this garden

6015

6020

6025

- 6030 **Savoir an vuel tote la fin,**
To-know thereof I-wish all the end
queus est tes nons et queus la joie;
what is thy name and what the joy
car mout me tarde que j'an oie
for much to-me it-is-long till I-thereof hear
la verité de tot an tot."
the truth of all in all
"Sire!", fet il, "sanz nul redot
Lord says he without any fear
- 6035 **vos dirai tot quanque vos plect."**
to-you I-will-tell all whatever you pleases
Erec son non plus ne li test:
Erec his name more not from-him hides
"Ois onques parler", fet il,
Hearest-thou ever speak says he
"del roi Lac et d'Erec son fil?"
of-the king Lac and of-Erec his son
"Oil, sire! bien le conui;
Yes lord well him I-knew
- 6040 **car a la cort son pere fui**
for at the court of-his father I-was
maint jor ainz que chevaliers fusse,
many-a day before that knight I-was
ne ja son vuel ne m'an meüsse
nor ever at-his wish not myself-thence I-should-have-stirred
d'ansamble o lui por nule rien."
from-together with him for any thing
"Donc me doiz tu conoistre bien,
Then me oughtest thou to-know well

se tu fus onques avuec moi

6045

if thou wast ever with me

a la cort mon pere, le roi.”

at the court of-my father the king

“Par foi! donc m’est bien avenu.

By faith then to-me-is well befallen

Or oëz, qui m’a retenu

Now hear what me-has kept

an cest vergier si longuemant.

in this garden so long

De tot vostre comandement

6050

At all your command

dirai le voir, que qu’il me griet.

I-will-tell the truth however that-it me grieve

Cele pucele qui la siet,

That maiden who there sits

m’ama des anface, et je li.

me-loved from childhood and I her

A l’un et a l’autre abeli,

To the-one and to the-other it-pleased

et l’amors crut et amanda

6055

and the-love grew and bettered

tant que ele me demanda

until that she of-me asked

un don, mes ne le noma mie.

a boon but not it she-named at-all

Qui veeroit rien a s’amie?

Who would-refuse anything to his-friend

N'est pas amis, qui antreset

Not-is at-all friend who outright

6060 tot le buen s'amie ne fet

all the pleasure of-bis-friend not does

sanz rien leissier et sanz feintise,

without anything leaving and without feigning

s'il onques puet an nule guise.

if-he ever can in any wise

Creantai li sa volanté:

I-granted to-her her will

quant je li oi acreanté,

when I to-her had promised

6065 si vost ancor que li plevisse.

so she-wished still that to-her I-pledge

Se plus vossist, plus an fêisse;

If more she-wished more thereof I-should-do

mes ele me crut par ma foi.

but she me believed on my faith

Fiançai li, si ne soi quoi.

I-pledged to-her and not I-knew what

Tant avint que chevaliers fui:

So it-befell that knight I-was

6070 li rois Evrains, cui niés je sui,

the king Evrain whose nephew I am

m'adoba veant mainz prodomes

me-dubbed before many worthy-men

dedanz cest vergier, ou nos somes.

within this garden where we are

Ma damoisele qui siet la,

My damsel who sits there

tantost de ma foi m'apela

straightway on my faith me-called

et dist que plevi li avoie,

and said that pledged to-her I-had

que ja mes de ceanz n'istroye

that ever more from here not-I-should-go

tant que chevaliers i venist,

until that knight there should-come

qui par armes me conquëist.

who by arms me should-conquer

Reisons fu, que je remassisse,

Reason it-was that I should-stay

ainz que ma fiance mantisse,

rather than my pledge I-should-belie

ja ne l'eüsse je plevi.

ever not it-had I pledged

Des que je soi le bien an li,

Since that I knew the good in her

a la rien que je plus ai chiere,

to the thing which I most have dear

n'an dui feire sanblant ne chiere,

not-thereof ought-I make sign nor countenance

que nule rien me despleüst;

that any thing to-me displeased

que, s'ele s'an aparceüst,

for if-she herself-thereof perceived

tost retreissist a li son cuer;

soon she-would-draw to her her heart

6075

6080

6085

et je nel vossisse a nul fuer

and I not-it should-wish at any price

por rien qui deüst avenir.

for anything that should happen

6090 Einsì me cuida retenir

Thus me thought to-keep

ma dameisele a lonc sejour;

my damsel at long stay

ne cuidoit pas, que a nul jor

not she-thought at-all that on any day

deüst an cest vergier antrer

should into this garden enter

vassaus qui me poïst outrer.

vassal who me might overcome

6095 Por ce me cuida a delivre

For that me she-thought at liberty

toz les jorz que j'eüsse a vivre,

all the days that I-had to live

avuec li tenir an prison.

with her to-hold in prison

Et je feïsse mesprison,

And I should-do wrong

se de rien nule me fainsisse,

if in thing any myself I-spared

6100 que trestoz çaus ne conquëisse,

but quite-all those not I-should-conquer

vers cui je eüsse puissance;

against whom I had power

vilainne fust la delivrance.

base were the deliverance

Et je vos os bien afichier,

And I to-you dare well affirm

que je n'ai nul ami si chier,

that I not-have any friend so dear

vers cui je m'an fainsisse pas.

toward whom I myself-thereof should-spare at-all

6105

Onques mes d'armes ne fui las,

Ever before of-arms not I-was weary

ne de combatre recreüz.

nor of fighting worn-out

Bien avez les hiaumes veüz

Well you-have the helms seen

de çaus que j'ai veincuz et morz;

of those whom I-have vanquished and killed

mes miens n'an est mie li torz,

but mine not-thereof is at-all the wrong

6110

qui reison i viaut esgarder:

who reason therein wisbes to-look

de ce ne me poi je garder,

from this not myself could I guard

se je ne vossisse estre faus

if I not should-wish to-be false

et foi mantie et desleaus.

and faith belied and disloyal

Or vos ai la verité dite,

Now to-you I-have the truth told

6115

et sachiez bien, n'est pas petite

and know well not-is at-all small

l'enors, que vos avez conquire.

the-honor that you have won

Mout avez an grant joie mise

Much you-have into great joy put

la cort mon oncle et mes amis,

the court of-my uncle and my friends

6120 qu'or serai fors de ceanz mis;

for-now I-shall-be forth from here put

et por ce que joie an avront

and for that that joy thereof will-have

tuit cil qui a la cort seront,

all those who at the court will-be

Joie de la Cort l'apeloient

Joy of the Court it-they-called

cil qui la joie an atandoient.

those who the joy thereof awaited

6125 Tant longuemant l'ont atandue,

So long it-they-have awaited

que ore lor sera randue

which now to-them will-be rendered

par vos, qui l'avez desresniee.

by you who it-have maintained-at-law

Bien avez matee et fesniee

Well you-have checkmated and humbled

mon pris et ma chevalerie.

my fame and my knighthood

6130 Or est bien droiz, que je vos die

Now is well right that I to-you tell

mon non, quant savoir le volez:

my name since to-know it you-wish

Mabonagrains sui apelez;

Mabonagrain I-am called

mes je ne sui pas coneüz

but I not am at-all known

an terre, ou j'aie esté veüz,

in land where I-have been seen

par remembrance de cest non,

by remembrance of this name

s'an cest païs solemant non;

except-in this country only not

car onques tant con vaslez fui,

for ever so-long as squire I-was

mon non ne dis ne ne conui.

my name not I-told nor not acknowledged

Sire! la verité savez

Lord the truth you-know

de quanque vos requis m'avez;

of whatever you asked me-you-have

mes a dire vos ai ancor,

but to tell to-you I-have still

qu'il a an cest vergier un cor,

that-there is in this garden a horn

que bien avez veü, ce croi.

which well you-have seen this I-believe

Fors de ceanz issir ne doi

Forth from here to-go not I-ought

tant que le cor aiiez soné;

until that the horn you-have sounded

mes lors m'avroiz desprisoné

but then me-you-will-have freed

et lors comancera la Joie.

and then will-begin the Joy

6135

6140

6145

Qui que l'antande et qui que l'oie,
Whoever that it-hears and whoever that it-perceives

ja essoines nel retandra,
ever hindrance not-him will-hold

6150 quant la voiz del cor antandra,
when the voice of-the horn he-hears

qu'a la cort ne vaingne tantost.
but-to the court not he-come at-once

Levez d'ici, sire! Alez tost!
Rise from-here lord Go quickly

Alez le cor lieemant prandre;
Go the horn gladly to-take

car vos n'i avez que atandre,
for you not-therein have but to-wait

6155 s'an faites ce que vos devez."
and-thereof do that which you ought

Maintenant s'est Erec levez,
At-once himself-is Erec risen

et cil se lieve ansamble o lui,
and he himself rises together with him

au cor an viennent anbedui.
to-the horn thence come both

Erec le prant et si le sone,
Erec it takes and so it sounds

6160 tote sa force i abandone
all his strength thereto he-gives

si que mout loing an va l'oïe.
so that very far thereof goes the-hearing

Mout s'an est Enide esjoïe,
Much herself-thereat is Enide rejoiced

quant ele la voiz antandi,

when she the voice heard

et Guivrez mout s'an esjoï.

and Guivret much himself-thereat rejoiced

Liez est li rois et sa sanz liee:

Glad is the king and his folk glad

n'i a un seul, cui mout ne siee

not-there is one single to-whom much not suits

et mout ne pleise ceste chose.

and much not pleases this thing

Nus n'i cesse ne ne repose

Anyone not-there ceases nor not rests

de joie feire et de chanter.

from joy to-make and from singing

Cel jor se pot Erek vanter,

That day himself could Erek boast

qu'onques teus joie ne fu feite;

that-ever such joy not was made

ne porroit pas estre reiteite

not could at-all be recounted

ne contee par boche d'ome;

nor told by mouth of-man

mes je vos an dirai la some

but I to-you thereof will-tell the sum

briémant et sanz longue parole.

briefly and without long speech

Novele par le païs vole,

News through the country flies

qu'einsi est la chose avenue.

that-thus is the thing befallen

6165

6170

6175

Puis n'i ot nule retenue,

Then not-there was any holding-back

que tuit ne venissent a cort.

but all not should-come to court

6180 Trestoz li pueples i acort,

Quite-all the people thither runs

qu'a pié que a cheval batant;

both-on foot and on horse spurring

que li uns l'autre n'i atant.

so-that the one the-other not-there awaits

Et cil qui el vergier estoient,

And those who in-the garden were

d'Erec desarmer s'aprestoient

for-Erec to-disarm prepared-themselves

6185 et chantoient par contançon

and sang in rivalry

tuit de la joie une chançon;

all about the joy a song

et les dames un lai troverent,

and the ladies a lay composed

que le Lai de Joie apelerent;

which the Lay of Joy they-called

mes n'est gueires li lais seüz.

but not-is much the lay known

6190 Bien fu de Joie Erec peüz

Well was with Joy Erec fed

et bien serviz a son creante;

and well served to his liking

mes celi mie n'atalante,

but her at-all not-it-pleases

qui sor le lit d'arjant seoit.

who on the bed of-silver sat

La joie que ele veoit,

The joy which she saw

ne li venoit mie a pleisir;

not to-her came at-all to pleasure

mes mainte jant covient teisir

but many folk must be-silent

et esgarder ce qui lor poise.

and watch that which them grieves

Mout fist Enide que cortoise:

Much did Enide as courteous

por ce que pansive la vit

for that that pensive her she-saw

et sole seoir sor le lit,

and alone sit on the bed

li prist talanz, que ele iroit

to-her took desire that she would-go

a li parler, si li diroit

to her to-speak and to-her would-tell

de son afeire et de son estre,

of her business and of her condition

et anquerroit, s'il pooit estre,

and would-ask if-it could be

qu'ele del suen li redeïst,

that-she of-the hers to-her would-tell-in-turn

mes que trop ne li desseïst.

provided that too-much not to-her it-displeased

Sole i cuida Enide aler,

Alone thither thought Enide to-go

6195

6200

6205

que nelui n'i voloit mener;

for anyone not-there she-wished to-lead

mes des dames et des puceles,

but of-the ladies and of-the maidens

6210 des plus vaillanz et des plus beles,

of-the most worthy and of-the most fair

la suïrent une partie

her followed a part

por amor et por conpeignie,

for love and for company

et por celi feire confort,

and for her to-make comfort

cui la joie enuie mout fort,

to-whom the joy irks very strongly

6215 por ce qu'il li estoit avis,

for that that-it to-her was seeming

qu'or ne seroit mes ses amis

that-now not would-be more her friend

avuec li tant come il soloit,

with her so-much as he was-wont

quant del vergier issir voloit.

since from-the garden to-go he-wished

A cui que il desabelisse,

To whomever that it displease

6220 ne puet muër qu'il ne s'an isse;

not can be-helped but-he — himself-thence go

car venuz est l'ore et li termes.

for come is the-hour and the term

Por ce li corioient les lermes

For that to-her ran the tears

des iauz tot contreval le vis.

from-the eyes quite down-along the face

Mout plus que je ne vos devis,

Much more than I — to-you describe

estoit dolante et correciee,

she-was sorrowful and grieved

et neporquant si s'est dreciee;

and nevertheless yet herself-is risen

mes de nelui ne li est tant

but of anyone not to-her matters so-much

de çaus qui la vont confortant,

of those who her go comforting

que ele an lest son duel a feire.

that she thereat leave her grief to make

Enide come de bone eire

Enide as of good breeding

la salue; cele ne pot

her greets she not could

de grant piece respondre mot;

for great while answer word

car sospir et sanglot li toient,

for sighs and sobs from-her take

qui mout l'anpirent et afoient.

whiche much her-worsen and distract

Grant piece après li a randu

Great while after to-her has returned

la dameisele son salu,

the damsel her greeting

6225

6230

6235

et quant ele l'ot esgardee

and when she her-had beheld

une grant piece et ravisee,

a great while and scanned

si li sanbla que l'ot veüe

so to-her it-seemed that her-had seen

6240 autre foiïee et coneüe;

another time and known

mes n'an fu pas tres bien certaine,

but not-thereof was at-all quite well certain

ne d'anquerre ne li fu painne,

nor to-ask not to-her was pain

dont ele estoit, de quel païs,

whence she was of what country

et don ses sire estoit naïs;

and whence her lord was born

6245 d'aus deus demande, qui il sont.

of-them two she-asks who they are

Enide briémant li respont

Enide briefly to-her answers

et la verité li recontre:

and the truth to-her relates

“Niece”, fet ele, “sui le conte,

Niece says she I-am of-the count

qui tient Lalut an son demainne,

who holds Lalut in his domain

6250 fille de sa seror germainne:

daughter of his sister full

a Lalut fui nee et norrie.”

at Lalut I-was born and reared

Ne puet muër que ne s'an rie,
Not can be-helped but — herself-thereat she-laughs

ainz que plus dire li oïst,
before that more to-say her she-heard

cele qui tant s'an esjoïst,
she who so-much herself-thereat rejoices

que de son duel mes ne li chaut.
that for her grief more not to-her matters

6255

De leesce li cuers li saut;
For gladness the heart to-her leaps

sa joie ne puet mes celer:
her joy not she-can more conceal

beisier la cort et acoler
to-kiss her she-runs and to-embrace

et dist: "Je sui vostre cosine!
and said I am your cousin

Sachiez que c'est veritez fine,
Know that this-is truth pure

6260

et vos estes niece mon pere;
and you are niece of-my father

car il et li vostre sont frere.
for he and the yours are brothers

Mes je cuit que vos ne savez,
But I think that you not know

ne oï dire ne l'avez,
nor heard say not it-you-have

comant je ving an ceste terre.
how I came into this land

6265

Li cuens, vostre oncles, avoit guerre,
The count your uncle had war

si vindrent a lui an soudees

and came to him in pay

chevalier de maintes contrees.

knights from many countries

Einsi, bele cosine! avint,

Thus fair cousin it-befell

6270 qu'avuec aus uns soudoiiers vint,

that-with them a mercenary came

li niés le roi de Brandigan;

the nephew of-the king of Brandigan

chiés mon pere fu pres d'un an.

at-the-house-of my father he-was near of-a year

Bien a, ce croi, doze anz passez:

Well is-it this I-believe twelve years past

ancor estoie anfes assez,

still I-was child quite

6275 il iert mout biaux et avenanz.

he was very fair and comely

La feïmes noz covenanz

There we-made our covenants

antre nos deus teus con nos sist.

between us two such as us suited

Ains ne vos rien, qu'il ne vossist

Ever not I-wished anything that-he not wished

tant qu'a amer me comança,

until that-to love me he-began

6280 si me plevi et fiança,

and to-me pledged and promised

que toz jorz mes amis seroit

that all days my friend he-would-be

et que il ça m'an amanroit;

and that he hither me-thence would-bring

moi plot et lui de l'autre part.

me it-pleased and him on the-other side

Lui demora et moi fu tart,

To-him it-lingered and to-me was long

que ça m'an venisse avuec lui;

till hither myself-thence I-should-come with him

si nos an venimes andui,

so ourselves thence we-came both

que nus ne le sot fors que nos.

so-that anyone not it knew save but us

A cel jor antre moi et vos

At that day between me and you

estiiens juenes et petites.

we-were young and little

Voir vos ai dit; or me redites,

Truth to-you I-have said now to-me tell-in-turn

aussi con je vos ai conté,

just as I to-you have told

de vostre ami la verité,

of your friend the truth

par quel aventure il vos a."

by what adventure he you has

6285

6290

“Bele cosine! il m’esposa

Fair cousin he me-wedded

6295 si que mes pere bien le sot

so that my father well it knew

et ma mere grant joie an ot.

and my mother great joy thereof had

Tuit le sorent et lié an furent

All it knew and glad thereof were

nostre parant si come il durent.

our kin just as they ought

Liez an fu meïsmes li cuens;

Glad thereof was himself the count

6300 car il est chevaliers si buens,

for he is knight so good

que l’an ne puet mellor trover,

that one not can better find

si n’est or pas a esprover

and not-is now at-all to be-proved

ne d’enor ne de vasselage.

neither in-honor nor in prowess

Et mout est de jantil lignage:

And much he-is of noble lineage

6305 ne cuit que soit ses parauz nus.

not I-think that be his equal any

Il m’aimme mout, et je lui plus;

He me-loves much and I him more

que l’amors ne puet estre graindre.

for the-love not can be greater

Onques ancor ne me soi faindre

Ever yet not myself I-knew to-hold-back

de lui amer, ne je ne doi.

from him to-love nor I not ought

Don n'est mes sire fiz de roi?

Then not-is my lord son of king

Don ne me prist il povre et nue?

Then not me took he poor and naked

Par lui m'est teus enors venue,

Through him to-me-is such honor come

qu'ains a nule desconselliee

that-ever to any helpless-woman

ne fu si granz aparelliee.

not was so great prepared

Et s'il vos plest, je vos dirai,

And if-it you pleases I to-you will-tell

si que de rien ne mantirai,

so that in anything not I-will-lie

comant je ving a tel hautesce;

how I came to such height

ja del dire ne m'iert peresce."

ever of-the telling not to-me-will-be sloth

Lors li conta et reconut,

Then to-her told and acknowledged

comant Erec vint a Lalut;

how Erec came to Lalut

car ele n'ot del celer cure.

for she not-bad of-the hiding care

6310

6315

6320

Bien li reconta l'avanture

Well to-her recounted the-adventure

tot mot a mot, sanz antrelés:

quite word for word without break

mes a conter le vos relés

but from telling it to-you I-refrain

6325 por ce que d'enui croist son conte,

for that that with-tedium swells his tale

qui deus foiz une chose conte.

who two times one thing tells

Que qu'eles parloient ansanble,

While that-they spoke together

une dame sole s'an anble,

a lady alone herself-thence steals

qui as barons l'ala conter,

who to-the barons it-went to-tell

6330 por la Joie croistre et monter.

to the Joy increase and heighten

De ceste chose s'esjoïrent

At this thing rejoiced

tuit ansanble cil qui l'oïrent.

all together those who it-heard

Et quant Mabonagrains le sot,

And when Mabonagrain it knew

por s'amie grant joie an ot

for his-friend great joy thereof had

6335 por ce qu'ele s'an conforta.

for that that-she herself-thereat comforted

Et cele qui lor aporta

And she who to-them brought

la novele hastivemant,

the news hastily

les fist mout liez sodainnemant.

them made very glad suddenly

Liez an fu meïsmes li rois,

Glad thereof was himself the king

qui grant joie feisoit einçois;

who great joy made before

mes or la fet il mout greignor,

but now it makes be much greater

Erec porte mout grant enor.

(to-)Erec he-bears very great honor

Enide sa cosine an mainne,

Enide her cousin thence leads

plus bele que ne fu Helainne,

more fair than — was Helen

et plus jante et plus avenant.

and more comely and more graceful

Contre eles corent maintenant

Toward them run at-once

antre Erec et Mabonagrain,

both Erec and Mabonagrain

et Guivret et le roi Evrain,

and Guivret and the king Evrain

et trestuit li autre i acorent,

and quite-all the others thither run

si les saluent et enorent,

and them greet and honor

6340

6345

6350

que nus ne s'an faint ne retret.

so-that anyone not himself-thereof spares nor withdraws

Mabonagrains grant joie fet

Mabonagrain great joy makes

d'Enide, et ele aussi de lui.

of-Enide and she also of him

Erec et Guivrez anbedui

Erec and Guivret both

6355 refont joie de la pucele.

make-in-turn joy of the maiden

Grant joie font et cil et cele,

Great joy make both he and she

si s'antrebeisent et acolent.

and each-other-they-kiss and embrace

De raler el chastel parolent;

Of returning into-the castle they-speak

car trop ont el vergier esté.

for too-long they-have in-the garden been

6360 De l'issir fors sont apresté,

For the-going out they-are ready

si s'an issent joie feisant,

and themselves-thence go joy making

et li uns l'autre antrebeisant.

and the one the-other kissing-each-other

Trestuit après le roi s'an issent;

Quite-all after the king themselves-thence go

mes ainz que el chastel venissent,

but before that into-the castle they-came

furent assanblé li baron

were assembled the barons

de tot le païs environ,

from all the country around

et tuit cil qui la joie sorent,

and all those who the joy knew

i vindrent, qui venir i porent;

thither came who to-come there could

granz fu l'assamblee et la presse.

great was the-assembly and the throng

Chascuns d'Erec veoir s'angresse,

Each for-Erec to-see presses-himself

et haut et bas, et povre et riche.

both high and low and poor and rich

Li uns devant l'autre se fiche,

The one before the-other himself thrusts

si le saluent et anclinent,

and him they-greet and bow-to

et dient tuit, qu'onques ne finent:

and say all so-that-ever not they-cease

“Deus saut celui, par cui ressort

God save him through whom springs-again

joie et leesce a nostre cort!

joy and gladness at our court

Deus saut le plus buen eüré,

God save the most well fated

que Deus a feire et anduré!”

that God has to-make and suffered

6365

6370

6375

Einsi jusqu'a la cort l'an mainnent

Thus as-far-as the court him-thence they-lead

6380 et de joie feire se painnent

and at joy to-make themselves strive

si con li cuer les an semonent.

just as the hearts them thereto prompt

Rotes, harpes, vièles sonent,

Rotes harps vielles sound

gigues, sautier et sinfonies

gigues psaltery and symphonies

et trestotes les armonies,

and quite-all the harmonies

6385 qu'an poïst dire ne nomer.

that-one might say nor name

Mes je le vos vuel assomer

But I it to-you wish to-sum-up

briémant, sanz trop longue demore.

briefly without too long delay

Li rois a son pooir l'enore,

The king to his power him-honors

et tuit li autre sanz feintise.

and all the others without feigning

6390 N'i a nul qui de son servise

Not-there is any who of his service

ne s'aparaut mout volantiers.

not himself-prepares very willingly

Trois jorz dura la Joie antiers

Three days lasted the Joy entire

ainz qu'Erec s'an poïst torner.

before that-Erec himself-thence could turn

Au quart ne vost plus sejourner

On-the fourth not he-would more stay

por rien, qu'an li seüst proier.

for anything that-one to-him could entreat

Grant jant ot a lui convoier,

Great folk there-was to him escort

et mout grant presse au congié prendre.

and very great throng at-the leave taking

Ne poist pas les saluz randre

Not he-could at-all the greetings return

an demi jor par un et un,

in half day by one and one

s'il vossist respondre a chascun.

if-he wished to-answer to each

Les barons salue et acole,

The barons he-greets and embraces

les autres a une parole

the others with one word

comande a Deu toz et salue.

commends to God all and greets

Enide ne rest mie mue

Enide not also-is at-all mute

au congié prendre des barons.

at-the leave taking of-the barons

Toz les salue par lor nons,

All them she-greets by their names

et il li tuit comunemant.

and they her all commonly

6395

6400

6405

Au departir mout doucemant

At-the parting very sweetly

beise et acole sa cosine.

kisses and embraces her cousin

6410 Departi sont, la Joie fine.

Parted they-are the Joy ends

Back to Arthur's Court

XXV

Erec and Guivret ride nine days to Robais, where Arthur has been bled and keeps a thin court. Erec tells his adventures over in order. Word comes to Tintagel that his father the king is dead; he keeps the vigils, clothes more than a hundred and sixty-nine poor men, takes his land again from Arthur's hand, and asks to be crowned. Arthur summons the kingdom to Nantes for Christmas, and Enide's father and mother come, to her great joy.

Cil s'an vont, et cil s'an retornent.

These themselves-thence go and those themselves-thence return

Erec et Guivrez ne sejoignent,

Erec and Guivret not tarry

mes a joie lor voie tindrent

but with joy their way they-held

tant qu'an neuf jorz a Robais vindrent,

until that-in nine days at Robais they-came

6415 ou li rois lor fu anseigniez.

where the king to-them was pointed-out

Le jor devant estoit seingniez

The day before he-had-been bled

an ses chanbres priveemant;

in his chambers privately

ansamble o lui ot solemant

together with him there-were only

cinc çanz barons de sa meison.

five hundred barons of his household

Onques mes an nule seison

Ever before in any season

ne fu trovez li rois si seus,

not was found the king so alone

si an estoit mout angoisseus,

and thereat was very distressed

que plus n'avoit jant a sa cort.

that more not-he-had folk at his court

A tant uns messages acort,

At that a messenger runs-up

que il orent fet avancier

whom they had made go-ahead

por lor venue au roi noncier.

to their coming to-the king announce

Cil s'an vint tot devant la rote,

He himself-thence came quite before the company

le roi trova et sa jant tote,

the king he-found and his folk all

si le salue come sages

and him greets as wise

et dist: "Sire! je sui messages

and said Lord I am messenger

Erec et Guivret, le Petit."

(of-)Erec and (of-)Guivret the Small

6420

6425

6430

Et puis li a conté et dit

And then to-him has told and said

qu'a sa cort veoir le venoient.

that-to his court to-see him they-were-coming

Li rois respont: "Bien veignant soient

The king answers Well coming be-they

6435 come baron vaillant et preu!

as barons valiant and worthy

Mellors d'aus deus ne sai nul leu.

Better than-them two not I-know any place

D'aus iert mout ma corz amandee."

By-them will-be much my court bettered

Lors a la reïne mandee,

Then he-has the queen summoned

si li a dites les noveles.

and to-her has told the news

6440 Li autre font metre lor seles

The others have put their saddles

por aler contre les barons.

to go to-meet the barons

Ains n'i chaucierent esperons,

Ever not-there they-donned spurs

tant se hasterent de monter.

so-much themselves hastened to mount

Brémant vos vuel dire et conter

Briefly to-you I-wish to-say and to-tell

6445 que ja estoit el borc venue

that already was into-the town come

la rote de la jant menue,

the train of the folk humble

garçon et queu et botellier,

lads and cooks and butlers

por les osteus aparellier.

to the lodgings prepare

La granz rote venoit après,

The great company came after

s'estoit ja venue si pres,

and-was already come so near

qu'an la vile estoient antré.

that-into the town they-were entered

Maintenant sont antrancontré,

At-once they-are met-each-other

si s'antresalüent et beisent.

and each-other-they-greet and kiss

As osteus vienent, si s'aeisent,

To-the lodgings they-come and themselves-take-ease

si se deshuesent et atornent;

and themselves unboot and array

de lor beles robes s'aornent.

with their fair robes themselves-adorn

Quant bien et bel atorné furent,

When well and fair arrayed they-were

por aler a la cort s'esmurent.

to go to the court they-set-out

A cort vienent: li rois les voit,

To court they-come the king them sees

et la reïne qui desvoit

and the queen who was-mad

d'Erec et d'Enide veoir.

for-Erec and for-Enide to-see

6450

6455

6460

Li rois les fet lez lui seoir,

The king them makes beside him sit

si beise Erec et puis Guivret,

and kisses Erec and then Guivret

Enide au col ses deus braz met,

Enide at-the neck bis two arms puts

6465 si la rebeise et fet grant joie.

and her kisses-again and makes great joy

La reïne ne rest pas coie

The queen not also-is at-all still

d'Erec et d'Enide acoler.

from-Erec and from-Enide embracing

De li poïst l'an oiseler,

Of her might one go-fowling

tant estoit de grant joie plainne.

so-much she-was with great joy full

6470 Chascuns del conjoïr se painne.

Each at-the welcoming himself strives

Et li rois pes feire comande,

And the king peace to-make commands

puis anquiert Erec et demande

then be-inquires-of Erec and asks

noveles de ses avantures.

news of bis adventures

Quant aqueisiez fu li murmures,

When quieted was the murmur

6475 Erec a comancié son conte.

Erec has begun bis tale

Ses avantures li reconte;

His adventures to-him relates

que nule n'an i antroblie.

that any not-thereof therein he-forgets

Cuidiez vos or, que je vos die,

Think you now that I to-you tell

queus achoisons le fist movoir?

what occasion him made set-out

Naie; que bien savez le voir

Nay for well you-know the truth

et de ce et de l'autre chose,

both of this and of the-other thing

si con je la vos ai esclose.

just as I it to-you have disclosed

Li reconters me seroit griés;

The retelling to-me would-be grievous

car li contes n'est mie briés,

for the tale not-is at-all short

qui le voudroit recomancier

who it would-wish to-begin-again

et les paroles rajancier,

and the words to-refit

si come il le conta et dist:

just as he it told and said

des trois chevaliers qu'il conquist,

of-the three knights whom-be conquered

et puis des cinc, et puis del conte

and then of-the five and then of-the count

qui li vost feire si grant honte,

who to-him wished do so great shame

et puis des deus jaianz après,

and then of-the two giants after

6480

6485

6490

trestot an ordre, pres a pres,

quite-all in order close by close

ses aventures li conta

his adventures to-him told

jusque la ou il afronta

until there where he struck-down

6495 le conte Oringle de Limors.

the count Oringle of Limors

“De maint peril estes estors,”

From many-a peril you-are escaped

ce dist li rois, “biaus douz amis!

this said the king fair sweet friend

Or remenez an cest païs

Now stay in this country

a ma cort si con vos solez.”

at my court just as you are-wont

6500 “Sire! des que vos le volez,

Lord since that you it wish

je remandrai mout volantiers

I will-stay very willingly

trois anz ou quatre toz antiers;

three years or four quite entire

mes priez Guivret autressi

but pray Guivret likewise

del remenoir, et je l’an pri.”

of-the staying and I him-thereof pray

6505 Li rois del remenoir li proie,

The king of-the staying him prays

et cil la remenance otroie.

and he the stay grants

Einsi remainnent anbedui:

Thus remain both

li rois les retint avuec lui,

the king them kept with him

ses tint mout chiers et enora.

and-them held very dear and honored

Erec a cort tant demora,

Erec at court so-long stayed

Guivrez et Enide antr'aus trois,

Guivret and Enide among-them three

que morz fu ses pere, li rois,

that dead was his father the king

qui viauz iere et de grant aage.

who old was and of great age

Maintenant murent li message:

At-once set-out the messengers

li baron, qui l'alerent querre,

the barons who him-went to-see

li plus haut home de sa terre,

the most high men of his land

tant le quistrent et demanderent,

so-much him they-sought and asked-for

que a Tintaguel le troverent

that at Tintagel him they-found

vint jorz devant natevité,

twenty days before Nativity

si li distrent la verité,

and to-him told the truth

6510

6515

6520

comant il estoit avenu

how it had befallen

de son pere, le viel chenu,

of his father the old hoary

qui morz estoit et trespassez.

who dead was and departed

Erec an pesa plus assez,

Erec thereat grieved more much

6525 qu'il ne mostra sanblant as jan;

than-he — showed sign to-the folk

mes diaus de roi n'est mie jan,

but grief of king not-is at-all seemly

n'a roi n'avient qu'il face duel.

nor-to king not-befits that-he make grief

La ou il iere a Tintaguel,

There where he was at Tintagel

fist chanter vigiles et messes,

he-had sung vigils and masses

6530 promist et randi ses promesses,

he-promised and rendered his promises

si come il les avoit promises,

just as he them had promised

as meisons Deu et as eglises;

to-the houses (of-)God and to-the churches

mout fist bien, quanque feire dut:

very he-did well whatever to-do he-ought

povres mesaeisiez eslut

poor needy he-chose

6535 plus de çant et seissante et neuf,

more than hundred and sixty and nine

si les revesti tot de nuef;

and them clothed-again quite in new

as povres clers et as provaires

to-the poor clerks and to-the priests

dona, que droiz fu, chapes noires

he-gave as right was copes black

et chaudes pelices dessoz.

and warm furs beneath

Mout fist grant bien por Deu a toz:

Much he-did great good for God to all

a çaus qui an orent mestier,

to those who thereof had need

dona deniers plus d'un sestier.

he-gave pennies more than-a sester

Quant departi ot son avoir,

When distributed he-had his goods

après fist un mout grant savoir,

after he-did a very great wisdom

que del roi sa terre reprist;

in-that from-the king his land he-took-again

après si li pria et dist

after so him prayed and said

qu'il le coronast a sa cort.

that-be him should-crown at his court

Li rois li dist que tost s'atort;

The king to-him said that quickly himself-array

que coroné seront andui,

for crowned will-be both

il et sa fame ansamble o lui,

he and his wife together with him

6540

6545

6550

a la natevité qui vient;

at the Nativity which comes

et dist: "Aler vos an covient

and said To-go you thence behooves

de ci qu'a Nantes an Bretaingne;

from here that-to Nantes in Brittany

la porteroiz real ansaingne,

there you-will-bear royal ensign

6555 corone el chief et ceptre el poing;

crown on-the head and scepter in-the hand

cest don et ceste enor vos doing."

this gift and this honor to-you I-give

Erec le roi an mercia

Erec the king thereof thanked

et dist que mout bel don i a.

and said that very fair gift therein is

A la natevité ansanble

At the Nativity together

6560 li rois toz ses barons assanble,

the king all his barons assembles

trestoz par un et un les mande,

quite-all by one and one them summons

a Nantes venir les comande;

to Nantes to-come them commands

toz les manda: nus n'i remaint.

all them be-summoned any not-there stays

Erec des suens remanda maint,

Erec of-the his summoned many-a-one

6565 maint venir an i comanda:

many-a-one to-come thereof there he-commanded

plus an i vint, qu'il ne manda,
more thereof there came than-he — summoned

por lui servir et enor feire.
to him serve and honor do

Ne vos sai dire ne retreire,
Not to-you I-know to-say nor to-recount

qui fu chascuns ne come ot non;
who was each nor how had name

mes qui que venist ne qui non,
but whoever that came nor who not

n'i fu pas obliez li pere
not-there was at-all forgotten the father

ma dame Enide ne sa mere.
of-my lady Enide nor her mother

Cil fu mandez premieremant,
He was summoned first

et vint a cort mout richemant
and came to court very richly

come hauz ber et chastelains.
as high baron and castellan

N'ot pas rote de chapelains,
Not-bad at-all train of chaplains

ne de jant fole n'esbaïe,
nor of folk foolish nor-bewildered

mes de buene chevalerie
but of good knighthood

et de jant mout bien atornee.
and of folk very well arrayed

Chascun jor firent grant jornee:
Each day they-made great journey

6570

6575

6580

tant chevauchierent chascun jor

so-much they-rode each day

a grant joie et a grant ator,

with great joy and with great array

la voille de natevité

the eve of Nativity

vindrent a Nantes la cité.

they-came to Nantes the city

6585 Onques nul leu ne s'aresterent

Ever any place not themselves-stopped

tant qu'an la haute sale antrerent,

until that-into the high hall they-entered

ou li rois et ses sanz estoient.

where the king and his folk were

Erec et Enide les voient:

Erec and Enide them see

savoir poez, que joie an orent.

know you-can what joy thereof they-had

6590 Ancontre vont plus tost qu'il porent,

To-meet they-go more quickly than-they could

si les salüent et acolent,

and them greet and embrace

mout doucement les aparolent

very sweetly them address

et font joie si come il durent.

and make joy just as they ought

Quant antreconjoï se furent,

When welcomed-each-other themselves were

6595 tuit quatre main a main se tindrent,

all four band in band themselves held

jusque devant le roi s'an vindrent,

until before the king themselves-thence came

si le salüent maintenant,

and him they-greet at-once

et puis la reïne ansemant,

and then the queen likewise

qui delez lui seoit an coste.

who beside him sat at side

Erec tint par la main son oste

Erec held by the hand his host

et dist: "Sire! veez vos ci

and said Lord see you here

mon buen oste, mon buen ami,

my good host my good friend

qui me porta si grant enor,

who to-me bore so great honor

qu'a sa meison me fist seignor.

that-in his house me made lord

Ainz qu'il me coneüst de rien,

Before that-he me knew of anything

me herberja et bel et bien.

me he-lodged both fair and well

Quantquë il ot, m'abandona,

Whatever he had to-me-he-yielded

neïs sa fille me dona

even his daughter to-me he-gave

sanz los et sanz consoil d'autrui."

without advice and without counsel of-another

"Et ceste dame ansamble o lui,

And this lady together with him

6600

6605

6610

amis!”, fet li rois, “qui est ele?”

friend says the king who is she

Erec nule rien ne li cele:

Erec any thing not from-him bides

“Sire!”, fet il, “de ceste dame

Lord says he of this lady

vos di qu’ele est mere ma fame.”

to-you I-say that-she is mother of-my wife

6615 “Sa mere est ele?” — “Voire! sire!”

Her mother is she Truly lord

“Certes, donc vos puis je bien dire,

Certainly then to-you can I well say

que mout doit estre bele et jante

that very must be fair and comely

la flors qui nest de si bele ante,

the flower which springs from so fair graft

et li fruiz miaudre, qu’an i quiaut;

and the fruit better that-one there gathers

6620 car qui de buen ist, soef iaute.

for who from good comes sweetly smells

Bele est Enide, et bele doit

Fair is Enide and fair must

estre par reison et par droit;

be by reason and by right

que bele dame est mout sa mere,

for fair lady is very her mother

bel chevalier a an son pere.

fair knight there-is in her father

6625 De nule rien ne les angingne;

In any thing not them she-belies

car mout retret bien et relingne

for much she-takes-after well and resembles

a anbedeus de mainte chose.”

to both in many-a thing

Ci se test li rois et repose,

Here himself is-silent the king and rests

si lor comande qu'il s'assieent.

and them commands that-they themselves-seat

Cil son comandement ne vieent,

They his command not refuse

assis se sont tot maintenant.

seated themselves are quite at-once

Or a Enide joie grant,

Now has Enide joy great

quant son pere et sa mere voit,

when her father and her mother sees

que mout lonc tans passé avoit,

for very long time passed had

que ele nes avoit veüz.

since she not-them had seen

Mout l'an est granz joies creüz:

Much to-her-thereof is great joy grown

mout l'an fu bel et mout li plot;

much to-her-thereof was fair and much to-her it-pleased

sanblant an fist, quanqu'ele pot;

sign thereof she-made as-much-as-she could

mes n'an pot pas tel sanblant feire,

but not-thereof could at-all such sign make

qu'ancor ne fust la joie meire.

but-still not was the joy greater

6630

6635

6640

Ne je n'an vuel ore plus dire;

Nor I not-thereof wish now more to-say

que vers la cort li cuers me tire,

for toward the court the heart me draws

qui ja estoit tote assanblee.

which already was quite assembled

De mainte diverse contree

From many-a divers country

6645 i ot contes et dus et rois,

there were counts and dukes and kings

Normanz, Bretons, Escoz, Irois;

Normans Bretons Scots Irish

d'Angleterre et de Cornoaille

from-England and from Cornwall

i ot mout riche baronaille;

there was very rich baronage

que des Gales jusqu'an Anjo,

for from-the Wales as-far-as-in Anjou

6650 ne el Mainne ne an Peito

nor in-the Maine nor in Poitou

n'ot chevalier de grant afeire

not-was knight of great estate

ne jantil dame de bone eire,

nor noble lady of good breeding

que les mellors et les plus jantes

but the best and the most comely

ne fussent a la cort a Nantes,

not were at the court at Nantes

6655 si con li rois les ot mandez.

just as the king them had summoned

Or oëz, se vos comandez,

Now bear if you command

la grant joie et la grant hautesce,

the great joy and the great grandeur

la seignorie et la richesce,

the lordship and the wealth

qui a la cort fu demenee.

which at the court was displayed

Einçois que none fust sonee,

Before that nones was sounded

ot adobé li rois Artus

had dubbed the king Arthur

quatre canz chevaliers et plus,

four hundred knights and more

toz fiz de contes et de rois.

all sons of counts and of kings

Chevaus dona a chascun trois,

Horses he-gave to each three

et robes a chascun deus peire

and robes to each two pair

por ce que sa corz miaudre apeire.

for that that his court better appear

Mout fu li rois puissanz et larges:

Very was the king mighty and generous

ne dona pas mantiaus de sarges,

not he-gave at-all mantles of serge

ne de conins ne de brunetes,

nor of rabbit nor of brunette-cloth

mes de samiz et d'erminetes,

but of samite and of-ermine

6660

6665

6670

de ver antiers et de diaspres,
of vair entire and of diaper

listez d'orfrois roiez et aspres.
bordered with-orfbrey striped and stiff

Alixandres, qui tant conquist
Alexander who so-much conquered

que soz lui tot le monde mist,
that under him all the world he-put

6675 et tant fu larges et tant riches,
and so was generous and so rich

vers cestui fu povres et chiches.
beside this-one was poor and stingy

Cesar, l'anperere de Rome,
Caesar the-emperor of Rome

et tuit li roi que l'an vos nome
and all the kings whom one to-you names

an diz et an chançons de geste,
in tales and in songs of deeds

6680 ne dona tant a une feste
not gave so-much at one feast

come li rois Artus dona
as the king Arthur gave

le jor, que Erec corona;
the day that Erec he-crowned

ne tant n'osassent pas desprendre
nor so-much not-would-dare at-all spend

antre Cesar et Alixandre,
between Caesar and Alexander

6685 come a la cort ot despandu.
as at the court was spent

Li mantel furent estandu

The mantles were spread

a bandon par totes les sales,

at large through all the halls

tuit furent gité fors des males;

all were cast out from-the trunks

s'an prist, qui vost, sanz contredit.

and-thereof took who would without gainsaying

Anmi la cort sor un tapit

Amid the court on a carpet

ot trante muis d'esterlins blans;

there-were thirty bushels of-sterlings white

car lors avoient a cel tans

for then they-had at that time

coreü des le tans Merlin

run since the time (of-)Merlin

par tote Bretaingne esterlin.

through all Britain sterlings

Iluec pristrent livreison tuit;

There took allowance all

chascuns an porta cele nuit

each thereof bore that night

tant come il vost a son ostel.

as-much as he wished to his lodging

A tierce le jor de noel

At tierce the day of Christmas

resont tuit a cort assanblé.

again-are all at court assembled

6690

6695

- 6700 Tot a Erec son cuer anblé
Quite has from-Erec his heart stolen
 la granz joie qui li aproche.
the great joy which to-him draws-near
 Or ne porroit langue ne boche
Now not could tongue nor mouth
 de nul home, tant seüst d'art,
of any man however-much he-knew of-art
 deviser le tierz ne le quart
describe the thirde nor the quarter
 6705 ne le quint de l'atornement,
nor the fift of the-array
 qui fu a son coronement.
which was at his crowning
 Donc vuel je grant folie anprendre,
Then wish I great folly to-undertake
 qui au descrire vuel antandre;
who at-the describing wish to-attend
 mes puis que feire le m'estuet,
but since that to-do it me-bebooves
 6710 or avaingne qu'avenir puet,
now let-happen what-to-happen can
 ne laisserai que je ne die
not I-will-refrain that I — tell
 selonc mon san une partie.
according-to my sense a part

The Coronation at Nantes

XXVI

Two ivory faldstools stand alike, and Arthur seats Erec on one. His robe, worked by four fairies, carries Geometry, Arithmetic, Music, and Astronomy in gold thread, and the poet cites Macrobius for the description. The bishop of Nantes anoints him and sets the crown on his head; Arthur puts in his hand a scepter cut from a single emerald, and Enide is crowned beside him. Five hundred tables in five halls, a thousand knights serving the bread — and there the tale ends.

Li rois avoit deus faudestués

The king had two faldstools

d'ivoire blanc, bien fez et nués,

of-ivory white well made and new

d'une meniere et d'une taille.

6715

of-one fashion and of-one cut

Cil qui les fist, sanz nule faille

He who them made without any fail

fu mout sotis et angigneus;

was very subtle and ingenious

car si les fist sanblanz andeus

for so them be-made alike both

d'un haut, d'un le et d'un ator,

of-one height of-one breadth and of-one fashion

ja tant n'esgardissiez antor

6720

ever so-much not-you-might-look around

por l'un de l'autre deviser,

to the-one from the-other distinguish

que ja i poïssiez trover

that ever therein you-might find

an l'un, qui an l'autre ne fust.

in the-one what in the-other not was

N'i avoit nule rien de fust

Not-there was any thing of wood

6725 se d'or non ou d'ivoire fin.

except of-gold not or of-ivory fine

Bien furent taillié de grant fin;

Well they-were carved with great finish

car li dui manbre d'une part

for the two members on-one side

orent sanblance de liépart,

had likeness of leopard

li autre dui de corcatrilles.

the other two of crocodiles

6730 Uns chevaliers, Bruianz des Illes,

A knight Bruiant of-the Isles

an avoit fet don et seisine

thereof had made gift and seisin

le roi Artu et la reïne.

to-the king Arthur and the queen

Li rois Artus sor l'un s'assist,

The king Arthur on the-one himself-seated

sor l'autre Erec asseoir fist,

on the-other Erec to-sit he-made

6735 qui fu vestuz d'un drap de moire.

who was clad in-a cloth of moire

Lisant trovomes an l'estoire

Reading we-find in the-story

la description de la robe,

the description of the robe

si an trai a garant Macrobe,

and thereof I-draw as warrant Macrobius

qui au descrivre mist s'antante,

who at-the describing put his-care

que l'an ne die que je mante.

so-that one not say that I lie

Macrobes m'ansaingne a descrivre,

Macrobius me-teaches to describe

si con je l'ai trové el livre,

just as I it-have found in-the book

l'uevre del drap et le portret.

the-work of-the cloth and the design

Quatre fees l'avoient fet

Four fairies it-had made

par grant san et par grant mestrie.

with great sense and with great mastery

L'une i portrest geometrie,

The-one thereon portrayed Geometry

si come ele esgarde et mesure,

just as she surveys and measures

con li ciaus et la terre dure,

how the sky and the earth extends

si que de rien nule n'i faut,

so that of thing any not-therein fails

et puis le bas et puis le haut,

and then the low and then the high

6740

6745

6750

et puis le le et puis le lonc;

and then the breadth and then the length

et puis esgarde par selonc,

and then surveys along lengthwise

con la mers est lee et parfonde,

how the sea is wide and deep

et si mesure tot le monde.

and so measures all the world

6755 Tel oevre i mist la premerainne;

Such work thereon put the first

et la seconde mist sa painne

and the second put her pains

an arimetique portreire,

at Arithmetic to-portray

si se pena mout de bien feire,

and herself strained much to well do

si come ele nonbre par sans

just as she numbers by sense

6760 les jorz et les ores del tans,

the days and the hours of-the time

et l'eve de mer gote a gote,

and the-water of sea drop by drop

et puis après l'arainne tote

and then after the-sand all

et les estoiles tire a tire,

and the stars row by row

(bien an set la verité dire),

well thereof she-knows the truth to-tell

6765 et quantes fuelles an bois a:

and how-many leaves in wood there-are

onques nonbres ne l'an boisa,
ever number not her-thereof deceived
 ne ja n'an mantira de rien,
nor ever not-thereof she-will-lie in anything
 quant ele i viaut antandre bien:
when she thereto wishes to-attend well
 teus est li sans d'arimetique.
such is the sense of-Arithmetic

La tierce oevre fu de musique,
The third work was of Music

6770

a cui toz li deduiz s'acorde,
with which all the delight accords
 chant et deschant, et son de corde,
song and descant and sound of string
 de harpe, de rote et vièle.
of harp of rote and vielle

Ceste oevre fu et buene et bele;
This work was both good and fair

car devant li gisoient tuit
for before her lay all
 li estrumant et li deduit.
the instruments and the delights

6775

La quarte qui après ovra,
The fourth who after wrought
 a mout buene oevre recovra;
at very good work attained

car la mellor des arz i mist.
for the best of-the arts thereon put

- 6780 D'astronomie s'antremist
with-Astronomy she-busied-herself
 cele, qui fet tante mervolle,
she who does so-many marvels
 qui as estoiles se consoille
who with-the stars herself counsels
 et a la lune et au soloil:
and with the moon and with-the sun
 an autre leu ne prant consoil
in other place not takes counsel
 6785 de rien, qui a feire li soit.
of anything that to do to-her be
 Cil la consoillent bien a droit
They her counsel well in right
 de quanquë ele les requiert,
of whatever she of-them requires
 et quanque fu et quanquë iert,
and whatever was and whatever will-be
 li font certainement savoir
to-her they-make certainly know
 6790 sanz mantir et sanz decevoir.
without lying and without deceiving
 Ceste oeuvre fu el drap portreite,
This work was in-the cloth portrayed
 de quoi la robe Erec fu faite,
of which the robe (of-)Erec was made
 a fil d'or ovree et tissue.
with thread of-gold wrought and woven
 La pane qui i fu cosue,
The fur which thereto was sewn

fu d'unes contrefeites bestes,

6795

was of-some strange beasts

qui ont totes blanches les testes

which have quite white the heads

et les cos noirs come une more,

and the necks black as a mulberry

les dos ont toz vermauz dessore,

the backs have quite crimson above

les vantes vers, et la coe inde.

the bellies green and the tail indigo

Iteus bestes neissent an Inde,

6800

Such beasts are-born in India

si ont barbioletes non;

and have barbioletes for-name

ne manjüent s'especes non,

not eat-they except-spices not

quenele et girofle novel.

cinnamon and clove fresh

Que vos diroie del mantel?

What to-you should-I-say of-the mantle

Mout fu riches et buens et biaux:

6805

Very it-was rich and good and fair

quatre pierres ot es tassiaus,

four stones there-were on-the clasps

d'une part ot deus crisolites,

on-one side there-were two chrysolites

et de l'autre deus ametites,

and on the-other two amethysts

qui furent assises an or.

which were set in gold

- 6810 Enide n'estoit pas ancor
 Enide not-was at-all yet
 venue el palés a cele ore.
 come into-the hall at that hour
 Quant li rois voit qu'ele demore,
 When the king sees that-she tarries
 Gauvain comande tost aler
 Gawain he-commands quickly to-go
 li et la reïne amener.
 her and the queen to-bring
 6815 Gauvains i cort, ne fu pas lanz,
 Gawain thither runs not was at-all slow
 o lui li rois Cadovalanz
 with him the king Cadoalant
 et li larges rois de Gavoie.
 and the generous king of Gavoie
 Guivrez, li Petiz, les convoie,
 Guivret the Small them escorts
 après va Yders, li fiz Nut.
 after goes Yder the son (of-)Nut
 6820 Des autres barons i corut
 Of-the other barons there ran
 tant por les deus dames conduire,
 so-many to the two ladies escort
 bien poissent une ost destruire;
 well they-might a host destroy
 car plus an i ot d'un millier.
 for more thereof there were than-a thousand

Quunque pot, d'Enide atillier

As-much-as she-could of-Enide to-adorn

se fu la reïne penec.

6825

herself had the queen taken-pains

El palés l'an ont amenee

Into-the hall her-thence they-have brought

d'une part Gauvains, li cortois,

on-one side Gawain the courteous

et d'autre part li larges rois

and on-other side the generous king

de Gavoie, qui mout l'ot chiere

of Gavoie who much her-held dear

tot por Erec, qui ses niés iere.

6830

quite for Erec who his nephew was

Quant eles vindrent el palés,

When they came into-the hall

contre eles vint a grant eslés

toward them came at great rush

li rois Artus, et par franchise

the king Arthur and by nobleness

lez Erec a Enide assise;

beside Erec has Enide seated

car mout li viaut grant enor feire.

6835

for much to-her he-wishes great honor do

Maintenant comande fors treire

At-once he-commands forth drawn

deus coronas de son tresor,

two crowns from his treasure

totes massices de fin or.

quite massy of fine gold

Des qu'il l'ot comandé et dit,

From that-he it-had commanded and said

6840 les coronas sanz nul respit

the crowns without any delay

li furent devant aportees,

to-him were before brought

d'escharboncles anluminees;

with-carbuncles illumined

que quatre an avoit an chascune.

for four thereof there-were in each

Nule riens n'est clartez de lune

Any thing not-is brightness of moon

6845 a la clarté, que toz li mandre

beside the brightness which quite the least

des escharboncles pooit randre.

of-the carbuncles could give

Por la clarté qu'eles randoient,

For the brightness which-they gave

tuit cil qui el palés estoient,

all those who in-the hall were

si tres duremant s'esbaïrent,

so very hard were-dazzled

6850 que de piece gote ne virent;

that for a-while a-jot not they-saw

neïs li rois s'an esbaï,

even the king himself-thereat was-dazzled

et neporquant mout s'esjoï,

and nevertheless much rejoiced

quant il les vit cleres et beles.

when he them saw bright and fair

L'une fist prandre a deus puceles,

The-one he-had taken by two maidens

et l'autre a deus barons tenir.

and the-other by two barons to-hold

Puis comanda avant venir

Then he-commanded forward to-come

les evesques et les priëus

the bishops and the priors

et les abez religieux,

and the abbots religious

por enoindre le novel roi

to anoint the new king

selonc la crestiïene loi.

according-to the Christian law

Maintenant sont avant venu

At-once are forward come

tuit li prelat, juene et chenu;

all the prelates young and hoary

car a la cort avoit assez

for at the court there-were plenty

venuz evesques et abez.

come bishops and abbots

L'evesques de Nantes meïsmes,

The-bishop of Nantes himself

qui mout fu prodon et saintismes,

who very was worthy-man and most-holy

fist le sacre del roi novel

made the consecration of-the king new

mout saintemant et bien et bel,

very holily and well and fair

6855

6860

6865

et la corone el chief li mist.

and the crown on-the head to-him put

6870 Li rois Artus aporter fist

The king Arthur to-bring had

un ceptre qui mout fu loez.

a scepter which much was praised

Del ceptre la façon oëz,

Of-the scepter the fashion hear

qui fu plus clers d'une verrine,

which was more clear than-a window-pane

toz d'une esmeraude anterine,

quite of-one emerald entire

6875 et s'avoit bien plain poing de gros.

and it-had well full fist of thickness

Par verité dire vos os

In truth to-say to-you I-dare

qu'an tot le mont nen a meniere

that-in all the world not there-is kind

de peisson ne de beste fiere

of fish nor of beast wild

ne d'ome ne d'oiseil volage,

nor of-man nor of-bird flying

6880 que chascuns lonc sa propre image

but each after its proper likeness

n'i fust ovrez et antailliez.

not-thereon was wrought and carved

Li ceptres fu au roi bailliez,

The scepter was to-the king handed

qui a mervouilles l'esgarda;

who to marvels it-beheld

si le mist, que plus ne tarda,
and it put for more not be-delayed

le roi Erec an sa main destre;
to-the king Erec in his hand right

or fu il rois si con dut estre.
now was be king just as ought to-be

Puis ra Enide coronee.
Then in-turn-has Enide crowned

Ja estoit la messe sonee,
Already was the mass rung

si s'an vont a la mestre eglise
and themselves-thence go to the chief church

oïr la messe et le service;
to-bear the mass and the service

a l'eveschié s'an vont orer.
to the-bishopric themselves-thence go to-pray

De joie veïssiez plorer
For joy you-would-have-seen weep

le pere a la reïne Enide
the father of the queen Enide

et sa mere Carsenefide.
and her mother Carsenefide

Por voir ainsi ot non sa mere,
In truth thus had name her mother

et Liconaus ot non ses pere;
and Liconal had name her father

mout estoient anbedui lié.
very were they-both glad

Quant il vindrent a l'eveschié,
When they came to the-bishopric

6885

6890

6895

ancontr'aus s'an ist tote fors

to-meet-them itself-thence goes quite forth

6900 o reliques et o tresors

with relics and with treasures

la processions del mostier.

the procession of-the minster

Croiz et textes et ancansier

Crosses and gospel-books and censer

et chasses atot les cors sainz,

and shrines with the bodies holy

dont il ot an l'eglise mainz,

of-which there were in the-church many

6905 lor fu a l'ancontre fors tret,

to-them was to the-meeting forth drawn

ne de chanter n'i ot po fet.

nor of singing not-there was little done

Onques ansanble ne vit nus

Ever together not saw any

tant rois, tant contes ne tant dus

so-many kings so-many counts nor so-many dukes

ne tant barons a une messe,

nor so-many barons at one mass

6910 si fu granz la presse et espesse,

so was great the throng and dense

que toz an fu li mostiers plains.

that quite thereof was the minster full

Onques n'i pot antrer vilains,

Ever not-there could enter churl

se dames non et chevalier.

except ladies not and knights

Defors la porte del mostier

Outside the gate of-the minster

an i remest ancor assezt:

thereof there remained still plenty

tant an i avoit amassez,

so-many thereof there were gathered

qui el mostier antrer ne porent.

who into-the minster to-enter not could

Quant tote la messe oïe orent,

When all the mass heard they-had

si sont el palés retourné.

so they-are into-the hall returned

Ja fu tot fet et atorné,

Already was all done and prepared

tables mises, et napes sus:

tables set and cloths thereon

cinc çanz tables i ot et plus;

five hundred tables there were and more

mes je ne vos vuel feire acroire

but I not to-you wish make believe

chose, qui ne sanble estre voire.

thing which not seems to-be true

Mançonge sanbleroit trop granz,

Lie it-would-seem too great

se je disoie que cinc çanz

if I said that five hundred

tables fussent mises a tire

tables were set at row

an un palés, ja nel quier dire;

in one hall ever not-it I-seek to-say

6915

6920

6925

- ainz an i ot cinc sales plainnes,
rather thereof there were five balls full
- 6930 si que l'an pooit a granz painnes
so that one could with great pains
 voie antre les tables avoir.
passage among the tables have
 A chascune table por voir
At each table in truth
 avoit ou roi ou duc ou conte,
there-was either king or duke or count
 et çant chevalier tot par conte
and hundred knights quite by count
- 6935 a chascune table seoient.
at each table sat
 Mil chevalier de pain servoient,
Thousand knights of bread served
 et mil de vin, et mil de mes,
and thousand of wine and thousand of dishes
 vestu d'ermins peliçons fres.
clad in-ermine pelisses fresh
 De mes divers sont tuit servi:
With dishes divers are all served
- 6940 neporquant, se je ne les vi,
nevertheless though I not them saw
 vos an seüsse reison randre;
to-you thereof I-could account render
 mes il m'estuet a el antandre,
but it me-behooves to else attend
 que a raconter le mangier:
than to recount the meal

assez an orent sanz dangier;

plenty thereof they-had without stint

a grant joie et a grant planté

with great joy and with great plenty

servi furent a volanté.

served they-were at will

Quant cele feste fu finee,

When that feast was ended

li rois departi l'assamblee

the king dismissed the-assembly

des rois et des dus et des contes,

of-the kings and of-the dukes and of-the counts

dont assez estoit granz li contes,

of-whom quite was great the number

des autres janx et des menues,

of-the other folk and of-the humble

qui a la feste sont venues.

who to the feast are come

Mout lor ot doné largement

Much to-them he-had given liberally

chevaus et armes et arjant,

horses and arms and silver

dras et pailles de mainte guise,

cloths and silks of many-a fashion

6945

6950

6955

por ce qu'il est de grant franchise

for that that-he is of great nobleness

et por Erec qu'il ama tant.

and for Erec whom-he loved so-much

Li contes fine ci a tant.

The tale ends here at this
